Annex F



In Association with



ICT Consultants (Pty) Ltd

Submitted to

Botswana Telecommunications Authority

National Frequency Plan

Part II Table of Frequency allocations

April 2008

FREQUENCY PLAN - BOTSWANA

1 Ta	ble	of Frequency Allocations	1
1.1	Ge	pneral	
1.1	1.1	Frequency Bands	1
1.1	1.2	ITU Region 1 Band allocations	1
1.1	1.3	National Allocations	1
1.1	1.4	Main Utilisation in Botswana	1
1.1	1.5	Frequency Band / Mid Frequency	6
1.1	1.6	Duplex Band	6
1.1	1.7	Remarks	6
1.2	Be	low 3 000 kHz (VLF, LF, MF, HF)	7
1.3	3 t	o 30 MHz (HF)	16
1.4	30	MHz - 300 MHz	31
1.5	30	0 MHz – 3 000 MHz	46
1.6	30	00 MHz – 10000 MHz	84
1.7	10	GHz – 30 GHz	102
1.8	30	GHz – 105 GHz	124
1.9	FC	OOTNOTES – NATIONAL FREQUENCY PLAN	147

BOTSWANA TABLE OF FREQUENCY ALLOCATIONS

1 TABLE OF FREQUENCY ALLOCATIONS

1.1 General

The table of frequency allocations presents the band plan for the future and present use of the radio spectrum in Botswana between 9 kHz and 105 GHz.

The information has been updated to take account of the outcome WRC-07. MOD indicates footnotes that have been modified at the WRC-07, ADD indicates footnotes that have been added at the WRC-07, BOT# indicates additional footnotes recommended for Botswana during the Spectrum Management Strategy project 2006 – 2008.

The table of allocations has the following columns:

1.1.1 Frequency Bands

This column indicates the frequency bands for the allocations.

1.1.2 ITU Region 1 Band allocations

These are divided into Primary and Secondary Services. The latest changes made at WRC-2007 are included.

1.1.3 National Allocations

These are also divided into Primary and Secondary Services. In most cases these will be identical to the Region 1 allocations, unless there is national footnotes describing other uses of the band or it is obvious that the Region 1 allocations are not suitable for Botswana (e.g. some maritime services and some space services).

1.1.4 Main Utilisation in Botswana

This column indicates the main service to which the band is to be allocated or the main service that presently uses the band. It does not mean that the service has exclusivity to the frequency band. Main services are presented here mainly as a guideline. BTA might make changes to the main service depending on technical possibilities of sharing frequencies. In some cases the future use of the spectrum is so uncertain that this column has been left blank. This is the case for many frequency bands above 60 GHz.

Where information is available this category also indicates the subcategory of the service. In these cases the notation follows that suggested by the ERO, which is

complementary to the list of radio services in the ITU Radio Regulations. This is shown in the table below.

Layer 1	Layer 2	Layer 3
Aeronautical	AERONAUTICAL	AGA communications (civil)
	COMMUNICATIONS	Aeronautical satcoms
		SAR (communications)
		TFTS
	Aeronautical navigation	Beacons (aeronautical)
		Airborne weather radar
		Airborne doppler navigation
		aids
		Altimeters
		ASDE
		DME
		ILS
		Loran C
		MLS
		SAR (navigation)
		VOR
	Aeronautical surveillance	ADS
		ASDE
		Primary radar
		SSR
	Aeronautical telemetry	
	Satellite navigation systems	Galileo
		GPS
Dreadcasting	Dreadeseting (terrestrial)	
Dioaucasting	Broadcasting (terrestnar)	DRM
		FM sound analogue
		MWS
		TV analogue (terrestrial)
		T-DAB
		DVB-T
	Broadcasting-satellite	Satellite radio
	receivers	Satellite TV
		SIT/SUT
	SAP/SAB and ENG/OB	In-ear monitors
		Professional cordless cameras
		Professional radio microphones
		SAP/SAB airborne video links
		SAP/SAB engineering links
		SAP/SAB remote control
		SAP/SAB P to P audio links
		SAP/SAB P to P video links
		SAP/SAB vehicular audio links

Layer 1	Layer 2	Layer 3		
		SAP/SAB vehicular video links		
		Talkback		
Fixed links	Point-to-Multipoint	MWS		
		Scanning telemetry		
		Subscriber access excluding		
		MWS		
		Unplanned, uncoordinated fixed		
		links		
	Point-to-Point	Private fixed networks		
		Public fixed networks		
		SAP/SAB P to P audio links		
		SAP/SAB P to P video links		
		Unplanned, uncoordinated fixed		
		links		
	Multipoint-to-Multipoint			
Defense systems	(IVIESII)	ACA communications (military)		
Defence systems	Aeronaulical military systems	AGA communications (military)		
		IFF		
		RSBN		
		TACAN-DMF		
	Land military systems	Fixed radio relay (military)		
		Tactical radio relay		
		Tactical mobile		
	Maritime military systems	Sonobuov		
	Meteorological aids (military)	,		
	Radiolocation (military)	Tactical radar		
		Air-defence radar		
	Satellite systems (military)	Earth exploration-satellite		
		(military)		
		GPS		
		Glonass		
		Satellite communications		
		(military)		
	Telemetry (military)			
Land mobile	Digital cellular	GSM		
		GSM-R		
	Analogue cellular			
	Cordiose telephones	DECT		
	Cordiess telepriories			
		CT1+		
		CT2		
	Emergency services			
	Inland waterway			
	communications			
	Paging	FRMES		

Layer 1	Layer 2	Layer 3			
]	On-site paging			
		Wide area paging			
	PMR/PAMR	DMO			
		PMR 446			
		TETRA			
		ΤΕΤΡΑΡΟΙ			
	SAP/SAB and ENG/OB	In-ear monitors			
		Professional cordless cameras			
		Professional radio microphones			
		SAP/SAB airborne video links			
		SAP/SAB engineering links			
		SAP/SAB remote control			
		SAP/SAB P to P audio links			
		SAP/SAB P to P video links			
		SAP/SAB vehicular audio links			
		SAP/SAB vehicular video links			
		SAP/SAB venicular video links			
	Telemetry (civil)	Scanning telemetry			
Maritime	GMDSS	DSC			
Mantine		FPIRBS			
		MSI			
		NAVTEX			
		SAR (communications)			
		SAR (navigation)			
	Satellite navigation systems	Galileo			
		GPS			
		Glonass			
	Maritime communications	AIS			
		Inland waterway			
		communications			
		INMARSAT			
		Port operations			
		On-board communications			
		Ship movement			
	Maritime navigation	Beacons (maritime)			
	Ũ	Inland waterway radar			
		Loran C			
		Maritime radar			
		SAR (navigation)			
Meteorology	Oceanographic buoys				
	Sondes				
	Weather radar				
	Weather satellites				
	Wind profilers				
Satellite systems	Aeronautical satcoms	INMARSAT			
(civil)	Amateur-satellite				
	Broadcasting-satellite	Satellite radio			
	receivers	Satellite TV			
		SIT/SUT			

Layer 1	Layer 2	Layer 3
	Earth exploration-satellite	Active sensors (satellite)
		Passive sensors (satellite)
		Synthetic aperture radar
		Weather satellites
	Feeder links	
	FSS Earth stations	VSAT
		SIT/SUT
		SNG
		ESV
	Inter-satellite links	
	MSS Earth stations	INMARSAT
		IMT-2000 satellite component S-PCS
	Satellite navigation systems	Galileo
		GPS
		Glonass
	Standard frequency and time	
	signal-satellite	
	Space operations	
	Space research	Active sensors (satellite)
		Deep space (satellite)
Dedie estrererer	O antinuum managemente	Passive sensors (satellite)
Radio astronomy	Continuum measurements	
	VI BL observations	
Short range devices	Alarms	Social alarms
	Railway applications	
		Eurobalise
		Euroloop
	Detection of avalanche	
	victims	
	Detection of movement	
	Inductive applications	
	Medical implants	
	Model control	Model aircraft control
	Non-specific SRDs	
	Radio microphones	Professional radio microphones
		Consumer radio microphones
	Radio LANs	HIPERLANs
	RFID	
	RTTT	
	Wireless audio applications	
Other	Amateur	
	CB radio	AM CB
		PR 27
	D-GPS	
	HAPS	
	ISM	Microwave ovens

Layer 1	Layer 2	Layer 3
	Meteor scatter	
	communications	
	Land radionavigation	
	Radiolocation (civil)	
	Standard frequency and time	
	signal	
	Tracking systems	

1.1.5 Frequency Band / Mid Frequency

This column gives specific details about services using the band and mid frequency where appropriate.

1.1.6 Duplex Band

This column presents duplex bands used by the services mentioned in the previous column. It is mostly relevant for mobile services.

1.1.7 Remarks

This column indicates several items such as: the name of the service that presently uses the band, future requirements in the band, name of the channel plan that is used/will be used for the band, indication of national footnotes for migration etc.

Frequency bands	ITU Region 1 Radio Regulations	National Allocations	Main Utilisations in Botswana	Frequ. bands Mid Frequ. (kHz)	Duplex bands (kHz)	Remarks
1.2 Below 3	000 kHz (VLF, LF,	MF, HF)		()	()	
Below 9	Not allocated	Not allocated	Not allocated			
	5.53 5.54	5.53 5.54				
9-14	RADIONAVIGATION	RADIONAVIGATION	RADIONAVIGATION			
14 – 19.95	FIXED	FIXED	FIXED			
	MARITIME MOBILE 5.57	MARITIME MOBILE 5.57	MARITIME MOBILE			
	5.55 5.56	5.55 5.56				
19.95 – 20.05	STANDARD FREQUENCY AND TIME SIGNAL	STANDARD FREQUENCY AND TIME SIGNAL	STANDARD FREQUENCY AND TIME SIGNAL			
	(20 kHz)	(20 kHz)	(20 KHZ)			
20.05 – 70	FIXED	FIXED	FIXED			
	MARITIME MOBILE 5.57	MARITIME MOBILE 5.57	MARITIME MOBILE			
	5.56 5.58	5.56 5.58				
70 – 72	RADIONAVIGATION 5.60	RADIONAVIGATION 5.60	RADIONAVIGATION			
72 – 84	FIXED	FIXED	FIXED			
	MARITIME MOBILE 5.57	<i>MARITIME MOBILE</i> 5.57	MARITIME MOBILE RADIONAVIGATION			
	RADIONAVIGATION 5.60	RADIONAVIGATION 5.60				
	5.56	5.56				

Frequency bands	ITU Region 1 Radio	National Allocations	Main Utilisations in Botswana	Frequ. bands	Duplex bands	Remarks
(kHz)	Regulations		Dotswana	(kHz)	(kHz)	
84 - 86	RADIONAVIGATION 5.60	RADIONAVIGATION 5.60	RADIONAVIGATION 5.60			
86 – 90	FIXED	FIXED	FIXED			
	MARITIME MOBILE	MARITIME MOBILE	MARITIME MOBILE			
	5.57 5.56	5.57 5.56	RADIONAVIGATION			
	RADIONAVIGATION	RADIONAVIGATION				
90 – 110	RADIONAVIGATION	RADIONAVIGATION	RADIONAVIGATION			Positioning systems such as
	5.62	5.62	Fixed			Decca and Loran-C might be
	Fixed	Fixed				used in this band.
	5.63 5.64	5.63 5.64				
110 – 112	FIXED	FIXED	FIXED			
	MARITIME MOBILE	MARITIME MOBILE	MARITIME MOBILE			
	RADIONAVIGATION	RADIONAVIGATION	RADIONAVIGATION			
	5.64	5.64				
112 – 115	RADIONAVIGATION 5.60	RADIONAVIGATION 5.60	RADIONAVIGATION			
115 – 117.6	RADIONAVIGATION	RADIONAVIGATION	RADIONAVIGATION			
	5.60	5.60	Fixed			
	Fixed	Fixed	Maritime mobile			
	Maritime mobile	Maritime mobile				
	5.64 5.66	5.64 5.66				

Frequency bands	ITU Region 1 Radio Regulations	National Allocations	Main Utilisations in Botswana	Frequ. bands Mid Frequ.	Duplex bands	Remarks
117.6 - 126	FIXED	FIXED	FIXED	(K112)		
	MARITIME MOBILE	MARITIME MOBILE	MARITIME MOBILE			
	RADIONAVIGATION	RADIONAVIGATION	RADIONAVIGATION			
	5.60	5.60				
	5.64	5.64				
126 – 129	RADIONAVIGATION	RADIONAVIGATION	RADIONAVIGATION			
	5.60	5.60				
129 – 130	FIXED	FIXED	FIXED			
	MARITIME MOBILE	MARITIME MOBILE	MARITIME MOBILE			
	RADIONAVIGATION 5.60	RADIONAVIGATION 5.60	RADIONAVIGATION			
	5.64	5.64				
130 – 135.7	FIXED	FIXED	FIXED			
	MARITIME MOBILE	MARITIME MOBILE	MARITIME MOBILE			
	5.64 5.67	5.64 5.67				
135.7-137.8	FIXED	FIXED	FIXED			
	MARITIME MOBILE	MARITIME MOBILE	MARITIME MOBILE			
	Amateur ADD 5.4C03	5.64 5.67				
	5.64 5.67 ADD 5.4C04					
137.8-148.5	FIXED	FIXED	FIXED			
	MARITIME MOBILE	MARITIME MOBILE	MARITIME MOBILE			
	5.64 5.67	5.64 5.67				

Frequency bands	ITU Region 1 Radio Regulations	National Allocations	Main Utilisations in Botswana	Frequ. bands Mid Frequ.	Duplex bands	Remarks
(kHz)				(kHz)	(kHz)	
148.5 – 255	BROADCASTING	BROADCASTING	BROADCASTING			
	5.68 5.69 5.70	5.68 5.69 5.70				
255 - 283.5	BROADCASTING	BROADCASTING	BROADCASTING			
	AERONAUTICAL RADIONAVIGATION	AERONAUTICAL RADIONAVIGATION	AERONAUTICAL RADIONAVIGATION			Aeronautical Radio Beacons.
	5.70 5.71	5.70 5.71				
283.5 – 315	AERONAUTICAL RADIONAVIGATION	AERONAUTICAL RADIONAVIGATION	AERONAUTICAL RADIONAVIGATION			Aeronautical Radio Beacons.
	MARITIME RADIONAVIGATION (RADIOBEACON)	MARITIME RADIONAVIGATION (RADIOBEACON)	MARITIME RADIONAVIGATION (RADIOBEACON)			
	5.73	5.73				
	5.72 5.74	5.72 5.74				
315 – 325	AERONAUTICAL RADIONAVIGATION	AERONAUTICAL RADIONAVIGATION	AERONAUTICAL RADIONAVIGATION			Aeronautical Radio Beacons.
	Maritime Radionavigation (RADIOBEACON)	Maritime Radionavigation (RADIOBEACON)	Maritime Radionavigation (RADIOBEACON)			
	5.73 5.72 5.75	5.73 5.72 5.75				

Frequency bands (kHz)	ITU Region 1 Radio Regulations	National Allocations	Main Utilisations in Botswana	Frequ. bands Mid Frequ. (kHz)	Duplex bands (kHz)	Remarks
325 –405	AERONAUTICAL RADIONAVIGATION	AERONAUTICAL RADIONAVIGATION	AERONAUTICAL RADIONAVIGATION			Aeronautical Radio Beacons.
	5.72	5.72				
405 – 415	RADIONAVIGATION 5.76 5.72	RADIONAVIGATION 5.76 5.72	RADIONAVIGATION			Aeronautical Radio Beacons.
415 – 435	MARITIME MOBILE	MARITIME MOBILE	MARITIME MOBILE			Assessmentianal Dardia Darasana
	5.79	5.79	AERONAUTICAL			Aeronautical Radio Beacons.
	AERONAUTICAL RADIONAVIGATION	AERONAUTICAL RADIONAVIGATION	RADIONAVIGATION			
	5.72	5.72				
435 – 495	MARITIME MOBILE 5.79	MARITIME MOBILE 5.79 Aeronautical Radionavigation	MARITIME MOBILE Aeronautical			Aeronautical Radio Beacons.
	MOD 5.79A		Radionavigation			
	Aeronautical					
	Radionavigation	5.72 5.82				
	5.72 MOD 5.82					
495- 505	MOBILE ADD 5.79B	MOBILE (distress and calling)	MOBILE (distress			
	ADD 5.4C01		and calling)	and calling)		
		5.83				
505 – 526.5	MARITIME MOBILE MARITIME M	MARITIME MOBILE	MARITIME MOBILE			
	D.79 MOD 5.79A	5.19 5.19A 5.84	AERONAUTICAL			
	AFRONALITICAL	RADIONAVIGATION	RADIONAVIGATION			
	RADIONAVIGATION	5 72				
	5.72	0.72				

Frequency bands (kHz)	ITU Region 1 Radio Regulations	National Allocations	Main Utilisations in Botswana	Frequ. bands Mid Frequ. (kHz)	Duplex bands (kHz)	Remarks
526.5 - 1606.6	BROADCASTING	BROADCASTING	BROADCASTING			AM broadcasting stations
	5.87 5.87A	5.87	(terrestrial)			AN DIOAUCASUNG Stations.
1606.5 – 1625	FIXED	FIXED	FIXED			
	MARITIME MOBILE 5.90	MARITIME MOBILE 5.90	MARITIME MOBILE			
	LAND MOBILE	LAND MOBILE				
	5.92	5.92				
1625 – 1635	RADIOLOCATION	RADIOLOCATION	RADIOLOCATION			
	5.93	5.93				
1635 – 1800	FIXED	FIXED	FIXED			
	MARITIME MOBILE	MARITIME MOBILE	MARITIME MOBILE			Government.
	5.90	5.90	LAND MOBILE			
	LAND MOBILE	LAND MOBILE				
	5.92 5.96	5.92 5.96				
1800 - 1810	RADIOLOCATION	RADIOLOCATION	RADIOLOCATION			Covernment
	5.93	5.93				Government.
1810 – 1850	AMATEUR	AMATEUR	AMATEUR			
	5.98 5.99 5.100 5.101	5.98 5.99 5.100 5.101				
1850 – 2000	FIXED	FIXED	FIXED			Osumment
	MOBILE except aeronautical mobile	MOBILE except aeronautical mobile	MOBILE except aeronautical mobile			Government.
	5. 92 5.96 5.103	5. 92 5.96 5.103				

Frequency bands	ITU Region 1 Radio Regulations	National Allocations	Main Utilisations in Botswana	Frequ. bands Mid Frequ.	Duplex bands (kHz)	Remarks
2000 - 2025	FIXED	FIXED	FIXED		(K112)	
	MOBILE except aeronautical mobile(R)	MOBILE except aeronautical mobile(R)	MOBILE except aeronautical mobile(R)			Government.
	5.92 5.103	5.92 5.103				
2025 – 2045	FIXED	FIXED	FIXED			
	MOBILE except aeronautical mobile(R)	MOBILE except aeronautical mobile(R)	MOBILE except aeronautical mobile(R)			
	Meteorological Aids 5.104 5.92 5.103	Meteorological Aids 5.104 5.92 5.103	Meteorological Aids			
2045 – 2160	FIXED	FIXED	FIXED			
	MARITIME MOBILE	MARITIME MOBILE	MARITIME MOBILE			
	LAND MOBILE	LAND MOBILE	LAND MOBILE			
	5.92	5.92				
2160 - 2170	RADIOLOCATION	RADIOLOCATION	RADIOLOCATION			
	5.93 5.107	5.93 5.107				
2170 – 2173.5	MARITIME MOBILE	MARITIME MOBILE	MARITIME MOBILE			
2173.5 – 2190.5	MOBILE(distress and calling)	MOBILE(distress and calling)	MOBILE(distress and calling)			
	5.108 5.109 5.110 5.111	5.108 5.109 5.110 5.111				
2190.5 - 2194	MARITIME MOBILE	MARITIME MOBILE	MARITIME MOBILE			

Frequency bands (kHz)	ITU Region 1 Radio Regulations	National Allocations	Main Utilisations in Botswana	Frequ. bands Mid Frequ. (kHz)	Duplex bands (kHz)	Remarks
2194 - 2300	FIXED	FIXED	FIXED			_
	MOBILE except aeronautical mobile(R)	MOBILE except aeronautical mobile(R)	MOBILE except aeronautical mobile(R)			Government.
	5.92 5.103 5.112	5.92 5.103 5.112				
2300 – 2498	FIXED	FIXED	FIXED			
	MOBILE except aeronautical mobile(R)	MOBILE except aeronautical mobile(R)	MOBILE except aeronautical mobile(R)			
	BROADCASTING 5.113	BROADCASTING 5.113	BROADCASTING			
	5.103	5.103				
2498 – 2501	STANDARD FREQUENCY AND TIME SIGNAL	STANDARD FREQUENCY AND TIME SIGNAL	STANDARD FREQUENCY AND TIME SIGNAL			
	(2500 kHz)	(2500 kHz)	(2500 kHz)			
2501 – 2502	STANDARD FREQUENCY AND TIME SIGNAL	STANDARD FREQUENCY AND TIME SIGNAL	STANDARD FREQUENCY AND TIME SIGNAL			
	Space Research	Space Research	Space Research			
2502 – 2625	FIXED	FIXED	FIXED			
	MOBILE except aeronautical mobile(R)	MOBILE except aeronautical mobile(R)	MOBILE except aeronautical mobile(R)			
	5.92 5.103 5.114	5.92 5.103 5.114				

Frequency bands	ITU Region 1 Radio Regulations	National Allocations	Main Utilisations in Botswana	Frequ. bands Mid Frequ.	Duplex bands	Remarks
(kHz)				(kHz)	(kHz)	
2625 – 2650	MARITIME MOBILE	MARITIME MOBILE	MARITIME MOBILE			
	MARITIME RADIONAVIGATION	MARITIME RADIONAVIGATION	MARITIME RADIONAVIGATION			
	5.92	5.92				
2650 - 2850	FIXED	FIXED	FIXED			
	MOBILE except aeronautical mobile(R)	MOBILE except aeronautical mobile(R)	MOBILE except aeronautical mobile(R)			
	5.92 5.103	5.92 5.103				
2850 - 3025	AERONAUTICAL MOBILE(R)	AERONAUTICAL MOBILE(R)	AERONAUTICAL MOBILE(R)			
	5.111 5.115	5.111 5.115				

Frequency bands	ITU Region 1 Radio Regulations	National Allocations	Main Utilities in Botswana	Frequ. bands Mid Frequ.	Duplex bands	Remarks
(kHz)				(kHz)	(kHz)	
1.3 3 to 30 N	1Hz (HF)					
3025 – 3155	AERONAUTICAL MOBILE(OR)	AERONAUTICAL MOBILE(OR)	AERONAUTICAL MOBILE(OR)			
3155 – 3200	FIXED	FIXED	FIXED			
	MOBILE	MOBILE	MOBILE			
	except aeronautical (R)	except aeronautical (R)	except aeronautical (R)			
	5.116 5.117	5.116				
3200 - 3230	FIXED	FIXED	FIXED			
kHz	MOBILE	MOBILE	MOBILE			
	except aeronautical (R)	except aeronautical (R)	except aeronautical (R)			
	Broadcasting 5.113	Broadcasting 5.113	Broadcasting			
	5.116	5.116				
3230 – 3400	FIXED	FIXED	FIXED			
	MOBILE	MOBILE	MOBILE			
	except aeronautical	except aeronautical	except aeronautical			
	BROADCASTING 5.113	BROADCASTING 5.113	BROADCASTING			
	5.116 5.118	5.116				
3400 – 3500	AERONAUTICAL MOBILE(R)	AERONAUTICAL MOBILE(R)	AERONAUTICAL MOBILE(R)			

Frequency bands	ITU Region 1 Radio	National Allocations	Main Utilities in Botswana	Frequ. bands	Duplex bands	Remarks
(kHz)	Regulations		Dotswalla	(kHz)	(kHz)	
3500 – 3800	AMATEUR	AMATEUR	AMATEUR			
	FIXED	FIXED	FIXED			
	MOBILE except aeronautical mobile	MOBILE except aeronautical mobile	MOBILE except aeronautical mobile			
	5.92	5.92				
3800 – 3900	FIXED	FIXED	FIXED			
	AERONAUTICAL MOBILE(OR)	AERONAUTICAL MOBILE(OR)	AERONAUTICAL MOBILE(OR)			
	LAND MOBILE	LAND MOBILE	LAND MOBILE			
3900 – 3950	AERONAUTICAL MOBILE(OR)	AERONAUTICAL MOBILE(OR)	AERONAUTICAL MOBILE(OR)			
	5.123	5.123				
3950 – 4000	FIXED	FIXED	FIXED			
	BROADCASTING	BROADCASTING	BROADCASTING			
4000 - 4063	FIXED	FIXED	FIXED			
	MARITIME MOBILE 5.127	MARITIME MOBILE 5.127				
	5.126					
4063 – 4438	MARITIME MOBILE 5.79A 5.109 S5110 5.130 5.131 5.132	MARITIME MOBILE 5.109 S5110 5.130 5.131 5.132				
	5.128 5.129	5.128 5.129				

Frequency bands	ITU Region 1 Radio Regulations	National Allocations	Main Utilities in Botswana	Frequ. bands Mid Frequ.	Duplex bands	Remarks
(kHz)				(kHz)	(kHz)	
4438 – 4650	FIXED	FIXED	FIXED			
	MOBILE except aeronautical mobile(R)	MOBILE except aeronautical mobile(R)	MOBILE except aeronautical mobile(R)			
4650 – 4700	AERONAUTICAL MOBILE(R)	AERONAUTICAL MOBILE(R)	AERONAUTICAL MOBILE(R)			
4700 – 4750	AERONAUTICAL MOBILE(OR)	AERONAUTICAL MOBILE(OR)	AERONAUTICAL MOBILE(OR)			
4750 – 4850	FIXED	FIXED	FIXED			
	AERONAUTICAL MOBILE(OR)	AERONAUTICAL MOBILE(OR)	AERONAUTICAL MOBILE(OR)			
	LANDMOBILE	LANDMOBILE	LANDMOBILE			
	BROADCASTING	BROADCASTING	BROADCASTING			
	5.113	5.113				
4850 – 4995	FIXED	FIXED	FIXED			
	LAND MOBILE	LAND MOBILE	LAND MOBILE			
	BROADCASTING 5.113	BROADCASTING 5.113	BROADCASTING			
4995 – 5003	STANDARD FREQUENCY AND TIME (5000 kHz)	STANDARD FREQUENCY AND TIME (5000 kHz)	STANDARD FREQUENCY AND TIME (5000 kHz)			

Frequency bands	ITU Region 1 Radio Regulations	National Allocations	Main Utilities in Botswana	Frequ. bands Mid Frequ. (kHz)	Duplex bands (kHz)	Remarks
5003 - 5005	STANDARD FREQUENCY AND TIME	STANDARD FREQUENCY AND TIME	STANDARD FREQUENCY AND TIME		(((12)	
	Space Research	Space Research	Space Research			
5005 - 5060	FIXED	FIXED	FIXED			
	BROADCASTING	BROADCASTING	BROADCASTING			
	5.113	5.113				
5060 - 5250	FIXED	FIXED	FIXED			
	Mobile except aeronautical mobile	Mobile except aeronautical mobile	Mobile except aeronautical mobile			
	5.133					
5250 - 5450	FIXED	FIXED	FIXED			
	Mobile except aeronautical mobile	Mobile except aeronautical mobile	Mobile except aeronautical mobile			
5450 - 5480	FIXED	FIXED	FIXED			
	AERONAUTICAL MOBILE(OR)	AERONAUTICAL MOBILE(OR)	AERONAUTICAL MOBILE(OR)			
	LAND MOBILE	LAND MOBILE	LAND MOBILE			
5480 – 5680	AERONAUTICAL MOBILE(R)	AERONAUTICAL MOBILE(R)	AERONAUTICAL MOBILE(R)			
	5.111 5.115	5.111 5.115				
5680 - 5730	AERONAUTICAL MOBILE(OR)	AERONAUTICAL MOBILE(OR)	AERONAUTICAL MOBILE(OR)			
	5.111 5.115	5.111 5.115				

Frequency bands	ITU Region 1 Radio Regulations	National Allocations	Main Utilities in Botswana	Frequ. bands Mid Frequ.	Duplex bands	Remarks
				(кпz)	(кпz)	
5730 - 5900						
	LAND MOBILE	LAND MOBILE	LAND MOBILE			
5900 – 5950	BROADCASTING	BROADCASTING	BROADCASTING			Existing fixed assignments
	5.134 5.136	5.134 5.136	Fixed			broadcasting after 2007
			Land Mobile			
5950 - 6200	BROADCASTING	BROADCASTING	BROADCASTING			
6200 – 6525	MARITIME MOBILE 5.109 5.110 5.130 5.132 5.137	MARITIME MOBILE 5.109 5.110 5.130 5.132 5.137	MARITIME MOBILE			
6525 – 6685	AERONAUTICAL MOBILE(R)	AERONAUTICAL MOBILE(R)	AERONAUTICAL MOBILE(R)			
6685 – 6765	AERONAUTICAL MOBILE(OR)	AERONAUTICAL MOBILE(OR)	AERONAUTICAL MOBILE(OR)			
6765 – 7000	FIXED	FIXED	FIXED			
	MOBILE except	MOBILE except	Land Mobile			
	aeronautical mobile (R) 5.138 5.138A 5.139	aeronautical mobile (R) 5.138 5.138A	5.138			
7000 - 7100	AMATEUR	AMATEUR	AMATEUR			
	AMATEUR- SATELLITE	AMATEUR- SATELLITE	AMATEUR- SATELLITE			
	5.140 5.141 5.141A					

Frequency bands	ITU Region 1 Radio Regulations	National Allocations	Main Utilities in Botswana	Frequ. bands Mid Frequ.	Duplex bands	Remarks
(кпz)				(кпz)	(кпz)	
7100 -7200	AMATEUR	AMATEUR	BROADCASTING			
	5.141A 5.141B	BROADCASTING				
	5.141C 5.142	5.141B 5.141C 5.142				
7200 – 7300	BROADCASTING	BROADCASTING				
7300 – 7400	BROADCASTING 5.134	BROADCASTING 5.134 FIXED	BROADCASTING			Existing fixed assignments on a no interference basis to
	5.143	Land Mobile				broadcasting after 2007.
	5.143A 5.143B 5.143C 5.143D	5.143 5.143B				
7400 – 7450	BROADCASTING	BROADCASTING				
	5.143B 5.143C	FIXED				
		Land Mobile				
		5.143B				
7450	FIXED	FIXED	FIXED			
	MOBILE except aeronautical mobile (R)	MOBILE except aeronautical mobile (R)	Land Mobile			
	5.143E 5.144	5.143E				
8100 –8195	FIXED	FIXED	FIXED			
	MARITIME MOBILE	MARITIME MOBILE	MARITIME MOBILE			
8195 – 8815	MARITIME MOBILE 5.109 5.110 5.132 5.145 5.111	MARITIME MOBILE 5.109 5.110 5.132 5.145 5.111	MARITIME MOBILE			

Frequency bands	ITU Region 1 Radio Regulations	National Allocations	Main Utilities in Botswana	Frequ. bands Mid Frequ.	Duplex bands (kHz)	Remarks
8815 - 8965	AERONAUTICAL MOBILE(R)	AERONAUTICAL MOBILE(R)	AERONAUTICAL MOBILE(R)	(((12)	(((12)	
8965 – 9040	AERONAUTICAL MOBILE(OR)	AERONAUTICAL MOBILE(OR)	AERONAUTICAL MOBILE(OR)			
9040 - 9400	FIXED	FIXED	FIXED			
9400 – 9500	BROADCASTING 5.134 5.146	BROADCASTING 5.134 5.146	BROADCASTING			Existing fixed assignments on a no interference basis to broadcasting after 2007.
9500 – 9900	BROADCASTING 5.147 5.148	BROADCASTING 5.147 5.148	BROADCASTING			
9900 - 9995	FIXED	FIXED	FIXED			
9995 – 10 003	STANDARD FREQUENCY AND TIME SIGNAL (10 000 kHz)	STANDARD FREQUENCY AND TIME SIGNAL (10 000 kHz)	STANDARD FREQUENCY AND TIME SIGNAL (10 000 kHz)			
	S5.111	S5.111				
10 003 – 10 005	STANDARD FREQUENCY AND TIME SIGNAL	STANDARD FREQUENCY AND TIME SIGNAL	STANDARD FREQUENCY AND TIME SIGNAL			
	Space Research	Space Research	Space Research			
	5.111	5.111				
10 005 – 10 100	AERONAUTICAL MOBILE(R)	AERONAUTICAL MOBILE(R)	AERONAUTICAL MOBILE(R)			
	5.111	5.111				

Frequency bands	ITU Region 1 Radio Regulations	National Allocations	Main Utilities in Botswana	Frequ. bands Mid Frequ.	Duplex bands	Remarks
				(кпz)	(KПZ)	
10 100 - 10 150	FIXED	FIXED	FIXED			
	Amateur	Amateur	Amateur			
10 150 – 11 175	FIXED	FIXED	FIXED			
	Mobile except aeronautical mobile(R)	Mobile except aeronautical mobile(R)	Mobile except aeronautical mobile(R)			
11 175 – 11 275	AERONAUTICAL MOBILE(OR)	AERONAUTICAL MOBILE(OR)	AERONAUTICAL MOBILE(OR)			
11 275 – 11 400	AERONAUTICAL MOBILE(R)	AERONAUTICAL MOBILE(R)	AERONAUTICAL MOBILE(R)			
11 400 – 11 600	FIXED	FIXED	FIXED			
11 600 – 11 650	BROADCASTING	BROADCASTING	BROADCASTING			Existing fixed assignments
	5.134 5.146	5.134 5.146				on a no interference basis to broadcasting after 2007.
11 650 - 12 050	BROADCASTING	BROADCASTING	BROADCASTING			
	5.147	5.147				
12 050 - 12 100	BROADCASTING	BROADCASTING	BROADCASTING			Existing fixed assignments
	5.134 5.146	5.134 5.146				on a no interference basis to broadcasting after 2007.
12 100 – 12 230	FIXED	FIXED	FIXED			
12 230 – 13 200	MARITIME MOBILE 5.109 5.110 5.132 5.145	MARITIME MOBILE 5.109 5.110 5.132 5.145	MARITIME MOBILE			
13 200 – 13 260	AERONAUTICAL MOBILE(OR)	AERONAUTICAL MOBILE(OR)	AERONAUTICAL MOBILE(OR)			

Frequency bands	ITU Region 1 Radio Regulations	National Allocations	Main Utilities in Botswana	Frequ. bands Mid Frequ.	Duplex bands	Remarks
(kHz)				(kHz)	(kHz)	
13 260 – 13 360	AERONAUTICAL MOBILE(R)	AERONAUTICAL MOBILE(R)	AERONAUTICAL MOBILE(R)			
13 360 – 13 410	FIXED	FIXED	FIXED			
	RADIO ASTRONOMY	RADIO ASTRONOMY	RADIO ASTRONOMY			
	5.149	5.149				
13 410 – 13 570	FIXED	FIXED	FIXED			
	Mobile except aeronautical mobile(R)	Mobile except aeronautical mobile(R)	Mobile except aeronautical mobile(R)	13 410 – 13 570		ISM band
	5.150	5.150				
13 570 – 13 600	BROADCASTING	BROADCASTING	BROADCASTING			Existing fixed assignments
	5.134 5.151	5.134 5.151				broadcasting after 2007.
13 600 – 13 800	BROADCASTING	BROADCASTING	BROADCASTING			
13 800 – 13 870	BROADCASTING	BROADCASTING	BROADCASTING			Existing fixed assignments
	5.134 5.151	5.134 5.151				on a no interference basis to broadcasting after 2007.
13 870 – 14 000	FIXED	FIXED	FIXED			
	Mobile except aeronautical mobile(R)	Mobile except aeronautical mobile(R)	Mobile except aeronautical mobile(R)			
14 000 - 14 250	AMATEUR	AMATEUR	AMATEUR			
	AMATEUR- SATELLITE	AMATEUR- SATELLITE	AMATEUR- SATELLITE			

Frequency bands	ITU Region 1 Radio Regulations	National Allocations	Main Utilities in Botswana	Frequ. bands Mid Frequ.	Duplex bands	Remarks
(kHz)				(kHz)	(kHz)	
14 250 – 14 350	AMATEUR	AMATEUR	AMATEUR			
	5.152	5.152				
14 350 – 14 990	FIXED	FIXED	FIXED			
	Mobile except aeronautical mobile(R)	Mobile except aeronautical mobile(R)	Mobile except aeronautical mobile(R)			
14 990 – 15 005	STANDARD FREQUENCY AND TIME SIGNAL	STANDARD FREQUENCY AND TIME SIGNAL	STANDARD FREQUENCY AND TIME SIGNAL			
	(15 000 kHz)	(15 000 kHz)	(15 000 kHz)			
	5.111	5.111				
15 005 - 15 100	STANDARD FREQUENCY AND TIME SIGNAL	STANDARD FREQUENCY AND TIME SIGNAL	STANDARD FREQUENCY AND TIME SIGNAL			
	Spaace Research	Spaace Research	Spaace Research			
15 010 – 15 100	AERONAUTICAL MOBILE(R)	AERONAUTICAL MOBILE(R)	AERONAUTICAL MOBILE(R)			
15 100 – 15 600	BROADCASTING	BROADCASTING	BROADCASTING			
15 600 – 15 800	BROADCASTING	BROADCASTING	BROADCASTING			Existing fixed assignments
	5.134 5.146	5.134 5.146				broadcasting after 2007.
15 800 – 16 360	FIXED	FIXED	FIXED			
	5.153					

Frequency bands	ITU Region 1 Radio Regulations	National Allocations	Main Utilities in Botswana	Frequ. bands Mid Frequ.	Duplex bands	Remarks
(kHz)				(kHz)	(kHz)	
16 360 – 17 410	MARITIME MOBILE 5.109 5.110 5.132 5.145	MARITIME MOBILE 5.109 5.110 5.132 5.145	MARITIME MOBILE			
17 410 – 17 480	FIXED	FIXED	FIXED			
17 480 – 17 550	BROADCASTING	BROADCASTING	BROADCASTING			Existing fixed assignments
	5.134 5.146	5.134 5.146				on a no interference basis to broadcasting after 2007.
17 550 – 17 900	BROADCASTING	BROADCASTING	BROADCASTING			
17 900 – 17 970	AERONAUTICAL MOBILE(R)	AERONAUTICAL MOBILE(R)	AERONAUTICAL MOBILE(R)			
17 970 – 18 030	AERONAUTICAL MOBILE(OR)	AERONAUTICAL MOBILE(OR)	AERONAUTICAL MOBILE(OR)			
18 030 – 18 052	FIXED	FIXED	FIXED			
18 052 – 18 068	FIXED	FIXED	FIXED			
	Space Research	Space Research	Space Research			
18 068 – 18 168	AMATEUR	AMATEUR	AMATEUR			
	AMATEUR- SATELLITE	AMATEUR- SATELLITE	AMATEUR- SATELLITE			
	5.154	5.154				
18 168 – 18 780	FIXED	FIXED	FIXED			
	Mobile except aeronautical mobile	Mobile except aeronautical mobile	Mobile except aeronautical mobile			
18 780 – 18 900	MARITIME MOBILE	MARITIME MOBILE	MARITIME MOBILE			

Frequency bands	ITU Region 1 Radio Regulations	National Allocations	Main Utilities in Botswana	Frequ. bands Mid Frequ.	Duplex bands	Remarks
18 900 - 19 020	BROADCASTING	BROADCASTING	BROADCASTING			Existing fixed assignments
	5.134 5.146	5.134 5.135 5.146				broadcasting after 2007.
19 020 – 19 680	FIXED	FIXED	FIXED			
19 680 – 19 800	MARITIME MOBILE 5.132	MARITIME MOBILE 5.132	MARITIME MOBILE			
19 800 – 19 990	FIXED	FIXED	FIXED			
19 990 – 19 995	STANDARD FREQUENCY AND TIME SIGNAL	STANDARD FREQUENCY AND TIME SIGNAL	STANDARD FREQUENCY AND TIME SIGNAL			
	Space Research	Space Research	Space Research			
	5.111	5.111				
19 995 – 20 010	STANDARD FREQUENCY AND TIME SIGNAL	STANDARD FREQUENCY AND TIME SIGNAL	STANDARD FREQUENCY AND TIME SIGNAL			
	(20 000 kHz)	(20 000 kHz)	(20 000 kHz)			
	5.111	5.111				
20 010 - 21 000	FIXED	FIXED	FIXED			
	Mobile	Mobile	Mobile			
21 000 – 21 450	AMATEUR	AMATEUR	AMATEUR			
	AMATEUR- SATELLITE	AMATEUR- SATELLITE	AMATEUR- SATELLITE			
21 450 – 21 850	BROADCASTING	BROADCASTING	BROADCASTING			

Frequency bands (kHz)	ITU Region 1 Radio Regulations	National Allocations	Main Utilities in Botswana	Frequ. bands Mid Frequ. (kHz)	Duplex bands (kHz)	Remarks
21 850 - 21 870	FIXED 5.155A	FIXED	FIXED			
	5.155					
21 870 – 21 924	FIXED	FIXED	FIXED			
	5.155B					
21 924 - 22 000	AERONAUTICAL MOBILE(R)	AERONAUTICAL MOBILE(R)	AERONAUTICAL MOBILE(R)			
22 000 – 22 855	MARITIME MOBILE 5.132	MARITIME MOBILE 5.132	MARITIME MOBILE			
	5.156					
22 855 - 23 000	FIXED	FIXED	FIXED			
	5.156					
23 000 - 23 200	FIXED	FIXED	FIXED			
	Mobile except aeronautical mobile(R)	Mobile except aeronautical mobile(R)	Mobile except aeronautical mobile(R)			
	5.156					
23 200 - 23 350	FIXED	FIXED	FIXED			
	5.156A	5.156A	AERONAUTICAL			
	AERONAUTICAL MOBILE(OR)	AERONAUTICAL MOBILE(OR)	MOBILE(OR)			
23 350 - 24 000	FIXED	FIXED	FIXED			
	Mobile except aeronautical mobile 5.157	<i>Mobile except aeronautical mobile 5.157</i>	Mobile except aeronautical mobile			

Frequency bands (kHz)	ITU Region 1 Radio Regulations	National Allocations	Main Utilities in Botswana	Frequ. bands Mid Frequ. (kHz)	Duplex bands (kHz)	Remarks
24 000 - 24 890	FIXED	FIXED	FIXED	()	()	
	LAND MOBILE	LAND MOBILE	LAND MOBILE			
24 890 – 24 990	AMATEUR	AMATEUR	AMATEUR			
	AMATEUR- SATELLITE	AMATEUR- SATELLITE	AMATEUR- SATELLITE			
24 990 – 25 005	STANDARD FREQUENCY AND TIME SIGNAL	STANDARD FREQUENCY AND TIME SIGNAL	STANDARD FREQUENCY AND TIME SIGNAL			
	(25 000 kHz)	(25 000 kHz)	(25 000 kHz)			
25 005 – 25 010	STANDARD FREQUENCY AND TIME SIGNAL	STANDARD FREQUENCY AND TIME SIGNAL	STANDARD FREQUENCY AND TIME SIGNAL			
	Space Research	Space Research	Space Research			
25 010 - 25 070	FIXED	FIXED	FIXED			
	MOBILE except aeronautical mobile	MOBILE except aeronautical mobile	MOBILE except aeronautical mobile			
25 070 – 25 210	MARITIME MOBILE	MARITIME MOBILE	MARITIME MOBILE			
25 2 10 –25 550	FIXED	FIXED	FIXED			
	MOBILE except	MOBILE except	MOBILE			
	aeronautical	aeronautical	except aeronautical			
25 550 – 25 670	RADIO ASTRONOMY 5.149	RADIO ASTRONOMY 5.149	RADIO ASTRONOMY			
25 670 - 26 100	BROADCASTING	BROADCASTING	BROADCASTING			

Frequency bands (kHz)	ITU Region 1 Radio Regulations	National Allocations	Main Utilities in Botswana	Frequ. bands Mid Frequ. (kHz)	Duplex bands (kHz)	Remarks
26 100 - 26 175	MARITIME MOBILE 5.132	MARITIME MOBILE 5.132	MARITIME MOBILE	((
26 175 – 27 500	FIXED	FIXED	LANDMOBILE	26 600 –26 650		Paging
	MOBILE except aeronautical	MOBILE except aeronautical		26 690 –26 820 26 820 –27 200		Paging Remote control and telemetry
	5.150	5.150		26 960 -27 410		Citizen Band (excluding 26.995,27.045, 27.095,27.145,27.195 MHz)
				26 957- 27 283		ISM band
27 500 – 28 000	<i>METEOROLOGICAL</i> <i>AIDS</i>	<i>METEOROLOGICAL</i> <i>AIDS</i>	METEOROLOGICAL AIDS			
	FIXED	FIXED	FIXED			
	MOBILE	MOBILE	MOBILE			
28 000 – 29 700	AMATEUR	AMATEUR	AMATEUR			
	AMATEUR SATELLITE	AMATEUR SATELLITE	AMATEUR SATELLITE			
29 700 – 30 005	FIXED	FIXED	FIXED			10 kHz channel separation
	MOBILE	MOBILE	LANDMOBILE	29 700 – 30 005		10 kHz channel separation

Frequency bands	ITU Region 1 Radio Regulations	National Allocations	Main Utilisations in Botswana	Frequ. bands Mid Frequ.	Duplex bands	Remarks
(MHz)				(MHz)	(MHz)	
1.4 30 MHz -	<u>300 MHz</u>	1				r
30.005 - 30.010	SPACE OPERATION (satellite identification)	SPACE OPERATION (satellite identification)	SPACE OPERATION (satellite identification)			10 kHz channel separation
	FIXED	FIXED	FIXED	30.005 - 30.010		10 kHz channel separation
	MOBILE	MOBILE	LAND MOBILE			
	SPACE RESEARCH	SPACE RESEARCH				
			SPACE RESEARCH			
30.01 - 37.50	FIXED	FIXED	FIXED			
	MOBILE	MOBILE	LANDMOBILE	30.000 - 30.325		Telemetry and Remote control
				30.325 - 35.000		Government
				35.000 - 35.250		Model Aircraft Control
				35.250 - 40.000		Government
37.50 - 38.25	FIXED	FIXED	FIXED			
	MOBILE	MOBILE	LANDMOBILE	36.000 -40.000		Government
	Radio Astronomy	Radio Astronomy				
	5.149	5.149				
38.250 - 39.986	FIXED	FIXED	FIXED			
	MOBILE	MOBILE	LANDMOBILE	36.000 -40.000		Government
39.986 - 40.020	FIXED	FIXED	FIXED			
	MOBILE	MOBILE	LANDMOBILE			Government
	Space Research	Space Research				

Frequency bands	ITU Region 1 Radio	National Allocations	Main Utilisations in	Frequ. bands	Duplex	Remarks
(MHz)	Regulations		Botswalla	(MHz)	(MHz)	
40.02 - 40.98	FIXED	FIXED	FIXED			
	MOBILE	MOBILE	LANDMOBILE	40.000 - 40.600		Government
	5.150	5.150		40.600 - 41.000		Telemetry and Remote control
				40.660 - 40.700		ISM
40.980 - 41.015	FIXED	FIXED	FIXED			
	MOBILE	MOBILE	LANDMOBILE			
	Space Research	Space Research				
	5.160	5.160				
41.015 -	FIXED	FIXED	FIXED			
44.000	MOBILE	MOBILE	LANDMOBILE	41.000 - 44.000		Government
	5.160 5.161	5.160		42.400 - 43.600		Wireless microphone
				41.000 - 44.000		
			AERONAUTICAL			
44.0 - 47.0	FIXED	FIXED	FIXED			
	MOBILE	MOBILE	LANDMOBILE	45.600 - 46.750		Government
	5.162 5.162A	5.162 5.162A		46.670 - 46.970	49.670 – 49.970	CT0 FB

Frequency bands	ITU Region 1 Radio	National Allocations	Main Utilisations in Botswana	Frequ. bands Mid Frequ	Duplex bands	Remarks
(MHz)	Regulations		Botswana	(MHz)	(MHz)	
47 – 68	BROADCASTING	BROADCASTING	BROADCASTING			Television, Band I (ch 2-4). ST61
	5.162A 5.163 5.164 5.165	5.165 5.169 5.171	AMATEUR	50.000 - 54.000		
	5.169 5.171		5.169			
			FIXED			
			LANDMOBILE	47.000 – 49.670		Government
			5.171	49.670 – 49.970	49.670 – 49.970	CT0 ML
				49.970 - 63.000		Government
				53.000 - 54.000		Wireless microphone
				63.000 - 68.000		Government
68.00 - 74.80	FIXED	FIXED	FIXED			
	MOBILE except	MOBILE except	LAND MOBILE	68.000 - 69.250		FBML 1
	Aeronaulicai	Aeronaulicai		69.250 - 70.000	76.175 – 76.925	FB 1 6.925 MHz duplex
	5.179	5.149		70.000 - 70.975	75.200 – 76.175	FB 2 5.200 MHz duplex
				70.975 – 71.475		FBML 2
				71.475 – 72.525	76.925 – 77.975	FB 3 5.450 MHz duplex
				72.525 – 73.425		FBML 3
				73.425 - 74.800	78.625 – 80.000	FB 4 5.200 MHz duplex
74.8 - 75.2	AERONAUTICAL RADIONAVIGATION	AERONAUTICAL RADIONAVIGATION	AERONAUTICAL RADIONAVIGATION	75.000		Marker Beacons ICAO SARP
	5.180 5.181	5.180				

Frequency bands	ITU Region 1 Radio Regulations	National Allocations	Main Utilisations in Botswana	Frequ. bands Mid Frequ.	Duplex bands	Remarks
(MHz)	•			(MHz) [.]	(MHz)	
75.2 – 87.5	FIXED	FIXED	FIXED			
	MOBILE except	MOBILE	LAND MOBILE	75.200 – 76.175	70.000 – 70.975	ML 2 5.200 MHz duplex
aeronautical mobile	except aeronautical mobile	(PMR)	76.175 – 76.925	69.250 – 70.000	ML 1 6.925 MHz duplex	
	5.175 5.179 5.184 5.187			76.925 – 77.975	71.425 – 72.525	ML 3 5.500 MHz duplex
				77.975 – 78.625	82.975 – 83.625	FB 5 5,000 MHz duplex
				78.625 – 80.000	73.425 – 74.800	ML 4 5.2000 MHz duplex
				80.000 - 80.500	87.000 - 87.500	FB 6 7.000 MHz duplex
				80.500 - 81.000		FBML 4
				81.000 – 81.625	86.375 – 87.000	FB 7 5.375 MHz duplex
				81.625 – 82.975	85.025 – 86.375	FB 8 3.400 MHz duplex
				82.975 – 83.625	77.975 – 78.625	ML 5 5.000 MHz duplex
				83.625 – 85.025		FBML 5
				85.025 – 86.375	81.625 – 82.975	ML 8 3.400 MHz duplex
				86.375 – 87.000	81.000 – 81.625	ML 7 5.375 MHz duplex
				87.000 - 87.500	80.000 - 80.500	ML 6 7.000 MHz duplex
Frequency bands (MHz)	ITU Region 1 Radio Regulations	National Allocations	Main Utilisations in Botswana	Frequ. bands Mid Frequ. (MHz)	Duplex bands (MHz)	Remarks
--------------------------	--	---	-------------------------------------	-------------------------------------	--------------------------	--
87.5 - 100.0	BROADCASTING 5.190	BROADCASTING	BROADCASTING (terrestrial)	87.500 – 108.000		FM broadcasting. GE84 FM micro transmitters allowed on an unlicensed basis
100 - 108	BROADCASTING 5.192 5.194	BROADCASTING	BROADCASTING (terrestrial)	87.500 – 108.000		FM broadcasting. GE84 FM micro transmitters allowed on an unlicensed basis
108.000 - 117.975	AERONAUTICAL RADIONAVIGATION 5.197 MOD 5.197A	AERONAUTICAL RADIONAVIGATION MOD 5.197A	AERONAUTICAL RADIONAVIGATION	108.000 – 117.975		ILS and VOR ICAO SARP
117.975 – 137.000	AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (R) 5.111 MOD 5.200 5.201 5.202	AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (R) 5.111 5.198 5.199 MOD 5.200 5.203A	AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (R) Fixed	117.975 – 136.000 121.725		Test and demonstration

Frequency bands (MHz)	ITU Region 1 Radio Regulations	National Allocations	Main Utilisations in Botswana	Frequ. bands Mid Frequ. (MHz)	Duplex bands (MHz)	Remarks
137.000 - 137.025	SPACE OPERATION (space-to-Earth) METEOROLOGICAL -SATELLITE (space- to-Earth) MOBILE-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) MOD 5.208A 5.209 MOD 5.347A SPACE RESEARCH (space-to-Earth) Fixed Mobile except Aeronautical mobile (R) S 5.204 5.205 5.206 5.207 5.208	SPACE OPERATION (space-to-Earth) METEOROLOGICAL -SATELLITE (space- to-Earth) MOBILE-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) MOD 5.208A 5.209 MOD 5.347A SPACE RESEARCH (space-to-Earth) Fixed Mobile except Aeronautical mobile (R) S 5.208	SPACE OPERATION (space- to-Earth) METEOROLOGICAL -SATELLITE (space- to-Earth) MOBILE-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) SPACE RESEARCH (space-to-Earth) Fixed Mobile except Aeronautical mobile (R) S			

Frequency bands (MHz)	ITU Region 1 Radio Regulations	National Allocations	Main Utilisations in Botswana	Frequ. bands Mid Frequ. (MHz)	Duplex bands (MHz)	Remarks
137.025 - 137.175	SPACE OPERATION (space-to-Earth)	SPACE OPERATION (space-to-Earth)	SPACE OPERATION (space-to-Earth)			
	METEOROLOGICAL -SATELLITE (space- to-Earth)	METEOROLOGICAL -SATELLITE (space- to-Earth)	METEOROLOGICAL -SATELLITE (space- to-Earth)			
	SPACE RESEARCH (space-to-Earth)	SPACE RESEARCH (space-to-Earth)	SPACE RESEARCH (space-to-Earth)			
	Fixed	Fixed	Fixed			
	Mobile-Satellite (space-to-Earth)Mobile-Satellite (space-to-Earth)Mobile-Satellite (space-to-Earth)MOD 5.208A 5.209 MOD 5.347AMOD 5.208A 5.209 MOD 5.347AMobile except aeronautical mobil	Mobile-Satellite (space-to-Earth) Mobile except aeronautical mobile				
	Mobile except aeronautical mobile (R)	Mobile except aeronautical mobile (R)	(R)			
	5.204 5.205 5.206 5.207 5.208	5.208				

Frequency bands (MHz)	ITU Region 1 Radio Regulations	National Allocations	Main Utilisations in Botswana	Frequ. bands Mid Frequ. (MHz)	Duplex bands (MHz)	Remarks
137.175 - 137.825	SPACE OPERATION (space-to-Earth)	SPACE OPERATION (space-to-Earth)	SPACE OPERATION (space-to-Earth)			
	METEOROLOGICAL -SATELLITE (space- to-Earth)	EOROLOGICALMETEOROLOGICALMETEOROLOGICAL'ELLITE (space- arth)-SATELLITE (space- to-Earth)-SATELLITE (space- to-Earth)			Downlink. Analogue signal (NOAA)	
	MOBILE-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) MOD 5.208A 5.209 MOD 5.347A	MOBILE-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) MOD 5.208A 5.209 MOD 5.347A	E MOBILE-SATELLITE (space-to- EarthSPACE RESEARCH (space- to-Earth) Fixed			
	SPACE RESEARCH (space-to-Earth)	SPACE RESEARCH (space-to-Earth)				
	Fixed Fixed I	Mobile except				
	Mobile except aeronautical mobile (R)	Mobile except aeronautical mobile (R)	aeronautical mobile (R)			
	5.204 5.205 5.206 5.207 5.208	5.208				

Frequency bands	ITU Region 1 Radio Regulations	National Allocations	Main Utilisations in Botswana	Frequ. bands Mid Frequ.	Duplex bands	Remarks
(MHz)				(MHz)	(MHz)	
137.825 - 138.000	SPACE OPERATION (space-to-Earth)	SPACE OPERATION (space-to-Earth)	SPACE OPERATION (space-to-Earth)			
	METEOROLOGICAL -SATELLITE (space- to-Earth)	METEOROLOGICAL -SATELLITE (space- to-Earth)	METEOROLOGICAL -SATELLITE (space- to-Earth)			Downlink. Analogue signal (Meteor)
	SPACE RESEARCH (space-to-Earth)	SPACE RESEARCH (space-to-Earth)	SPACE RESEARCH (space-to-Earth)			
	Fixed	Fixed	Fixed			
	Mobile-Satellite (space-to-Earth) MOD 5.208A 5.209	Mobile-Satellite (space-to-Earth) MOD 5.208A 5.209	Mobile-Satellite (space-to-Earth)			
	MOD 5.347A	MOD 5.347A	Mobile except aeronautical mobile (R)			
	Mobile except aeronautical mobile (R)	Mobile except aeronautical mobile (R)				
	5.204 5.205 5.206 5.207 5.208	5.208				
138.0 - 143.6	AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (OR)	AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (OR)	AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (OR)	400.000		
	5.210 5.211 5.212 5.214	5.212	Fixed	138.000 – 138.500		Alarms (P-MP)
				138.500 – 138.700	143.500 – 143.700	Alarms (P-MP), 5 MHz duplex
				143.500 – 143.700	138.500 – 138.700	Alarms (P-MP), 5 MHz duplex
				138.700 -		
			MOBILE	143.300		

Frequency bands	ITU Region 1 Radio Regulations	National Allocations	Main Utilisations in Botswana	Frequ. bands Mid Frequ.	Duplex bands	Remarks
(MHz)	-			(MHz)	(MHz)	
143.60 - 143.65	AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (OR)	AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (OR)	AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (OR)	143 500 -	138 500 -	Alarms (P-MP) 5 MHz dupley
	SPACE RESEARCH	SPACE RESEARCH	Fixed	143.700	138.700	
	(space-Earth)	(space-Earth)	MOBILE			
	5.211 5.212 5.214	5.212				
143.65 - 144.00	AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (OR)	AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (OR)	AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (OR)	143.500 – 143.700 143.700 – 144.000	128 500	Alarma (P.MP) 5 MHz dualay
	5.210 5.211 5.212 5.214	5.212	Fixed		138.700	
			MOBILE			FBIVIL Z
144 - 146	AMATEUR	AMATEUR	AMATEUR	UR 144.000 - 146.000		
	AMATEUR-	AMATEUR-				
	SATELLITE	SATELLITE	AMATEUR-			
	5.216		SATELLITE			
146.0 – 148.0	FIXED	FIXED	LAND MOBILE	146.000 -		FBML 3
	MOBILE except	MOBILE except	(PMR)	146.200		
	aeronautical mobile (R)	aeronautical mobile (R)	Fixed	146.200 – 148.000	151.200 – 153.000	ML 1, 5 MHz duplex
148.0 - 149.9	FIXED	FIXED	LAND MOBILE	148.000 -		FBML 4
	MOBILE except	MOBILE except	(PMR)	149.900		
	aeronautical mobile (R)	aeronautical mobile Fixed	148 000 -		MSS (WARC 02)	
	MOBILE-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 5.209	MOBILE-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 5.209	MOBILE-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space)	149.500		
	5.218 5.219 5.221	5.218 5.219 5.221				

Frequency bands	ITU Region 1 Radio	National Allocations	Main Utilisations in Botswana	Frequ. bands Mid Frequ	Duplex bands	Remarks
(MHz)	Regulations		Botswana	(MHz)	(MHz)	
149.90 - 150.05	MOBILE-SATELLITE	MOBILE-SATELLITE	MOBILE-SATELLITE	149.900 -		MSS (WARC-92)
	(Earth-to-space)	(Earth-to-space)	(Earth-to-space)	150.050		
	5.209 5.224A	5.209 5.224A	RADIONAVIGATION			
	RADIONAVIGATION- SATELLITE 5.224B	RADIONAVIGATION- SATELLITE 5.224B	– SATELLITE			
	5.220 5.222 5.223	5.220 5.222 5.223				
150.05 - 153.00	FIXED	FIXED	LAND MOBILE	150.050 -		Paging
	MOBILE except MOBILE except (PMR)	(PMR)	151.000			
	aeronautical mobile	aeronautical mobile	Fixed	151.000 – 151.200		Alarm
	RADIO ASTRONOMY	RADIO ASTRONOMY		151.200 – 153.000	146.200 – 148.000	FB 1, 5 MHz duplex
	5.149	5.149				
			RADIO			
			ASTRONOMY			
153 - 154	FIXED	FIXED	LAND MOBILE	153.000 –	158.000 –	ML 2, 5 MHz duplex
	MOBILE except	MOBILE except	(PMR)	155.000	160.000	
	aeronautical mobile (R)	aeronautical mobile (R)	Fixed			
	Meteorological Aids	Meteorological Aids	Meteorological aids			

Frequency bands	ITU Region 1 Radio Regulations	National Allocations	Main Utilisations in Botswana	Frequ. bands Mid Frequ.	Duplex bands	Remarks
(MHZ)				(MHZ)	(MHZ)	
154 – 156.4875	FIXED					
	MOBILE except aeronautical mobile (R)					
	MOD 5.226					
156.4875- 156.5625	MARITIME MOBILE (distress and calling via DSC)					
	MOD 5.111 MOD 5.226 MOD 5.227					
156.5625-	FIXED					
156.7625	MOBILE except aeronautical mobile (R) MOD 5.226					
154.0 – 156.7625	Se above	FIXED MOBILE except	LAND MOBILE (PMR)	153.000 – 155.000	158.000 – 160.000	ML 2, 5 MHz duplex
		aeronautical mobile (R)	Fixed	155.000 – 155.500		FBML 5
		5.226 5.227		155.500 – 157.500	160.500 – 162.500	ML 3, 5 MHz duplex
156.7625 - 156.8375	MARITIME MOBILE (distress and calling)	MARITIME MOBILE (distress and calling)	LAND MOBILE (PMR)	155.500 – 157.500	160.500 – 162.500	ML 3, 5 MHz duplex
	MOD 5.111 MOD 5.226	MOD 5.111 MOD 5.226	Fixed			

Frequency bands	ITU Region 1 Radio	National Allocations	Main Utilisations in Botswana	Frequ. bands	Duplex bands	Remarks
(MHz)	Regulations		Dotswalla	(MHz)	(MHz)	
156.8375 -	FIXED	FIXED	LAND MOBILE	155.500 -	160.500 -	ML 3, 5 MHz duplex
174.0000	MOBILE except	MOBILE except	(PMR)	157.500	162.500	
	Aeronautical mobile	obile Aeronautical mobile	eronautical mobile Fixed	157.500 – 158.000	FBML 6	
	MOD 5.226 5.229 ADD 5.4C02	MOD 5.226		158.000 – 160.000	153.000 – 155.000	FB 2, 5 MHz duplex
				160.000 – 160.500		FBML 7
				160.500 – 162.500	155.500 – 157.500	FB 3, 5 MHz duplex
				162.500 – 165.700		FBML 8
				165.700 – 166.300	170.700 – 171.300	ML 4, 5 MHz duplex
				166.300 – 166.800		FBML 9
				166.800 – 169.000	171.800 – 174.000	ML 5, 5 MHz duplex
				169.000 - 169.400		FBML 10
				169.400 – 169.800		Paging
				169.800 – 170.700		FBML 11
				170.700 – 171.300	165.700 – 166.300	FB 4, 5 MHz duplex
				171.300 – 171.800		FBML 12
				171.800 – 174.000	166.800 – 169.000	FB 5, 5 MHz duplex

Frequency bands	ITU Region 1 Radio	National Allocations	Main Utilisations in	Frequ. bands	Duplex	Remarks
(MHz)	Regulations		Bolswalla	(MHz)	(MHz)	
174 – 223	BROADCASTING	BROADCASTING	BROADCASTING	174.000 –		Television. Band III. Channel 5 - 11. ST61.
	5.235 5.237 5.243		(terrestrial)	230.000		T-DAB. Block 11A-D. WI95
223 – 230	BROADCASTING	BROADCASTING	BROADCASTING	174.000 –		Television. Band III. Channel 12. ST61.
	Fixed	Fixed	(terrestrial)	230.000		T-DAB. Block 12A-D. WI95
	Mobile	Mobile				
	5.243 5.246 5.247					
230 – 235	FIXED	BROADCASTING 5.252 FIXED	BROADCASTING	230.000 –		T-DAB. Block 13A-C. WI95
	MOBILE		230 - 238	238.000		
	5.247 5.251 5.252					
		MOBILE				
005 007				230.000 -		
235 - 267	FIXED	BRUADCASTING	BRUADCASTING	238.000		
	MOBILE		230 - 238. 246 - 254	246.000 - 254.000		
	5.111 5.199 5.252	MOBILE		246.000 -		T-DAB. Block 13D - F. WI95
	5.254 5.250 5.250A	5 111 5 100 5 254 5 256		254.000		
		0.111 0.199 0.204 0.200		254.000 – 328.600		Government
			FIXED	242.050		Coveninent
			243.050		International distress	
			MOBILE	254.000 - 328.600		Government

Frequency bands (MHz)	ITU Region 1 Radio Regulations	National Allocations	Main Utilisations in Botswana	Frequ. bands Mid Frequ. (MHz)	Duplex bands (MHz)	Remarks
267 - 272	· 272FIXEDFIXEDFIXED254.000 - 328.600MOBILEMOBILE	254.000 – 328.600		Government		
	Space Operation (space-to-Earth)	Space Operation (space-to-Earth)	MOBILE	254.000 – 328.600		Government
	5.254 5.257	5.254 5.257				
272 – 273	SPACE OPERATION (space-to-Earth)	SPACE OPERATION (space-to-Earth)	FIXED	054.000		
	FIXED	FIXED	MOBILE	328.600 –		Government
	MOBILE	MOBILE		254.000 – 328.600		Government
	5.254	5.254				
273 – 312	FIXED	FIXED	FIXED	254.000 -		Government
	MOBILE MOBILE ^{328.600}	328.600				
	5.254	5.254	MOBILE	254.000 – 328.600		Government

Frequency bands	ITU Region 1 Radio	National Allocations	Main Utilisations in Botswana	Frequ. bands Mid Frequ	Duplex bands	Remarks
(MHz)	Regulations		Botswana	(MHz)	(MHz)	
1.5 300 MHz	– 3 000 MHz					
312 - 315	FIXED	FIXED	FIXED	254.000 -		Government
	MOBILE	MOBILE		328.600 254.000 – 328.600		
	Mobile-Satellite (Earth-to-space)	Mobile-Satellite (Earth-to-space)	MOBILE			Government
	5.254 5.255	5.254 5.255	Mobile-Satellite (Earth-to-space)			
315 – 322	2 FIXED FIXED FIXED 254.000 -	254.000 -		Government		
	MOBILE	MOBILE		328.600		
	5.254	5.254	MOBILE	254.000 - 328.600		Government
322.0 - 328.6	FIXED	FIXED	FIXED	254.000 -		Government
	MOBILE	MOBILE		328.600		
	RADIO ASTRONOMY	RADIO ASTRONOMY	MOBILE	254.000 – 328.600		Government
	5.149	5.149	RADIO ASTRONOMY			
328.6 - 335.4	AERONAUTICAL RADIONAVIGATION 5.258 5.259	AERONAUTICAL RADIONAVIGATION 5.258	AERONAUTICAL RADIONAVIGATION	328.600 - 335.400		ILS Glideslope

Frequency bands	ITU Region 1 Radio Regulations	National Allocations	Main Utilisations in Botswana	Frequ. bands Mid Frequ.	Duplex bands	Remarks
(MHZ)				(MHZ)	(MHZ)	
335.4 - 387.0	FIXED	FIXED	FIXED	335.400 -		Government
	MOBILE	MOBILE		330.000		
	5.254	5.254		350.000 – 353.000	355.000 – 358.000	FX 1 5.000 MHz duplex
				353.000 – 355.000		Government
				355.000 – 358.000	350.000 – 353.000	FX 2 5.000 MHz duplex
				358.000 – 370.000		Government
				370.000 - 373.000	375.000 – 378.000	FX 3 5.000 MHz duplex
				373.000 – 375.000		Government
				375.000 – 378.000	370.000 – 373.000	FX 4 5.000 MHz duplex
				378.000 – 380.000		Government
				336.000 - 339.000	357.000 - 360.000	Portable equipment for broadcasting
			MOBILE	357.000 - 360.000	336.000 - 339.000	Portable equipment for broadcasting
				380.000 – 385.000	390.000 – 395.000	TETRA, Emergency, 10 MHz duplex
				380.0000 – 380.1500	390.000 – 390.1500	DMO, 10 MHz duplex
				384.8000 - 385.0000	394.8000 - 395.0000	AGA, 10 MHz duplex
				385.000 – 389.900	395.000 - 399.900	TETRA, Government, 10 MHz duplex
			Page 47 of 211			

Frequency bands	ITU Region 1 Radio	National Allocations	Main Utilisations in	Frequ. bands	Duplex	Remarks
(MHz)	Regulations		Bolswana	(MHz)	(MHz)	
387 – 390	FIXED	FIXED	FIXED	385.000 -	395.000 -	TETRA, Government, 10 MHz duplex
	MOBILE	MOBILE		389.900	399.900	
	Mobile-Satellite (space-to-Earth)	Mobile-Satellite MOBILE (space-to-Earth) Mobile-Satellite				
5	5.208A 5.254 5.255 MOD 5.347A	5.208A 5.254 5.255	(space-to-Earth)			
390.0 - 399.5	FIXED	FIXED	FIXED			
	MOBILE 5.254	E MOBILE 5.254	MOBILE	390.000 – 395.000	380.000 – 385.000	TETRA, Emergency, 10 MHz duplex
				390.000 – 390.15000	380.000 – 380.15000	DMO, 10 MHz duplex
				394.8000 - 395.0000	384.8000 – 385.0000	AGA, 10 MHz duplex
				395.000 - 399.900	385.000 – 389.900	TETRA, Government, 10 MHz duplex
399.90 - 400.05	MOBILE- SATELLITE (Earth-to-space)	MOBILE- SATELLITE (Earth-to-space)	LANDMOBILE – SATELLITE			
	5.209 5.224A	5.209 5.224A				
	RADIONAVIGATION- SATELLITE 5.222 5.224B 5.260	RADIONAVIGATION- SATELLITE 5.222 5.224B 5.260	RADIONAVIGATION – SATELLITE			
	5.220	5.220				

Frequency bands (MHz)	ITU Region 1 Radio Regulations	National Allocations	Main Utilisations in Botswana	Frequ. bands Mid Frequ. (MHz)	Duplex bands (MHz)	Remarks
400.0500 - 400.1500	STANDARD FREQUENCY AND TIME SIGNAL SATELLITE (400.1 MHz) 5.261 5.262	STANDARD FREQUENCY AND TIME SIGNAL SATELLITE (400.1 MHz) 5.261	STANDARD FREQUENCY AND TIME SIGNAL SATELLITE (400.1 MHz)			
400.15 - 401.00	METEOROLOGICAL AIDS	METEOROLOGICAL AIDS	METEOROLOGICAL AIDS			Radio sondes (balloons)
	METEOROLOGICAL -SATELLITE (space- to-Earth)	METEOROLOGICAL -SATELLITE (space- to-Earth)	METEOROLOGICAL -SATELLITE (space- to-Earth)			
	MOBILE-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth)	MOBILE-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth)	MOBILE-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth)			
	5.208A 5.209 MOD 5.347A	5.208A 5.209	SPACE RESEARCH			
	SPACE RESEARCH (space-to-Earth) 5.263	(space-to-Earth) 5.263	Space Operation			
	Space Operation (space-to-Earth) 5.262 5.264	Space Operation (space-to-Earth) 5.262 5.264	(space-to-cantri)			

Frequency bands	ITU Region 1 Radio Regulations	National Allocations	Main Utilisations in Botswana	Frequ. bands Mid Frequ.	Duplex bands	Remarks
(MHz)				(MHz)	(MHz)	
401 – 402	METEOROLOGICAL AIDS	METEOROLOGICAL AIDS	METEOROLOGICAL AIDS			Radio sondes (ballons)
	SPACE OPERATION (space-to-Earth)	SPACE OPERATION (space-to-Earth)	SPACE OPERATION (space-to-Earth)			
	EARTH EXPLORATION-SAT (Earth-to-space)	EARTH EXPLORATION-SAT (Earth-to-space)	EARTH EXPLORATION-SAT (Earth-to-space)			
	METEOROLOGICAL SATELLITE (Earth- to-space)	METEOROLOGICAL SATELLITE (Earth- to-space)	METEOROLOGICAL SATELLITE (Earth- to-space)	401.100 – 406.000		ML Portables, max 5 W
	Fixed	Fixed	Fixed			
	Mobile except aeronautical mobile	Mobile except aeronautical mobile	Mobile except aeronautical mobile			
402 - 403	METEOROLOGICAL AIDS	METEOROLOGICAL AIDS	METEOROLOGICAL AIDS			Radiosondes (ballons)
	EARTH EXPLORATION- SATELLITE (Earth- to-space)	EARTH EXPLORATION- SATELLITE (Earth- to-space)	EARTH EXPLORATION – SATELLITE (Earth- to-space)			
	METEOROLOGICAL SATELLITE (Earth- to-space)	METEOROLOGICAL SATELLITE (Earth- to-space)	METEOROLOGICAL – SATELITE (Earth- to-space)	401.100 - 406.000		ML Portables, max 5 W
	Fixed	Fixed	Fixed			
	Mobile except aeronautical mobile	Mobile except aeronautical mobile	Land Mobile			

Frequency bands (MHz)	ITU Region 1 Radio Regulations	National Allocations	Main Utilisations in Botswana	Frequ. bands Mid Frequ. (MHz)	Duplex bands (MHz)	Remarks
403 - 406	METEOROLOGICAL AIDS	METEOROLOGICAL AIDS	METEOROLOGICAL AIDS			Radiosondes (ballons)
	Fixed	Fixed				
	Mobile except	Mobile except	Fixed	401.100 - 406.000		ML Portables, max 5 W
	aeronautical mobile	aeronautical mobile	Land Mobile			
406.0 - 406.1	MOBILE-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space)	MOBILE-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space)	MOBILE-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space)			
	5.266 5.267	5.266 5.267				
406.1 - 410.0	FIXED	FIXED	FIXED	409.900 -		FX 1
	MOBILE except aeronautical mobile	MOBILE except aeronautical mobile	sept 410.40 mobile LAND MOBILE 406.10 409.00 409.00 409.00	410.400 406.100 - 409.000		FBML 1
	RADIO ASTRONOMY 5.149	RADIO ASTRONOMY 5.149	RADIO ASTRONOMY			

Frequency bands	ITU Region 1 Radio Regulations	National Allocations	Main Utilisations in Botswana	Frequ. bands Mid Frequ.	Duplex bands	Remarks
(MHz)				(MHz)	(MHz)	
410 – 420	FIXED MOBILE except	FIXED MOBILE except	FIXED	409.900 - 410.400		FX 1
	aeronautical mobile	aeronautical mobile		414.900 – 415.400	419.900 – 420.400	FX 2. 5 MHz duplex
	SPACE RESEARCH (space-to-space)	SPACE RESEARCH (space-to-space)		419.900 – 420.400	414.900 – 415.400	FX 2. 5 MHz duplex
	5.268	5.268	LAND MOBILE	410.400 – 411.900	420.400 – 421.900	Public trunking 1, National, 10 MHz duplex
				411.900 - 412.900	421.900 - 412.900	Public trunking 3, Regional, 10 MHz duplex
				412.900 – 413.400	422.900 – 423.400	ML 1, 10 MHz duplex
				413.400 - 414.900	423.400 - 424.900	Public trunking 2, National, 10 MHz duplex
				415.400 - 419.900	425.400 - 429.900	ML 2, 10 MHz duplex

Frequency bands	ITU Region 1 Radio Regulations	National Allocations	Main Utilisations in Botswana	Frequ. bands Mid Frequ.	Duplex bands	Remarks
(MHz)				(MHz)	(MHz)	
420 - 430 FIXED MOBILE except aeronautical mobile Radiolocation 5.269 5.270 5.271	FIXED	FIXED	FIXED	419.900 -	414.900 -	FX 2. 5 MHz duplex
	MOBILE except aeronautical mobile	MOBILE except aeronautical mobile		420.400 424.900 – 425.400	415.400	FX 3
	Radiolocation 5.269 5.270 5.271	Radiolocation	LAND MOBILE	420.400 – 421.900	410.400 – 411.900	Public trunking 1, National, 10 MHz duplex
				421.900 - 412.900	411.900 - 412.900	Public trunking 3, Regional, 10 MHz duplex
				422.900 - 423.400	412.900 – 413.400	FB 1, 10 MHz duplex
				423.400 - 424.900	413.400 - 414.900	Public trunking 2, National, 10 MHz duplex
				425.400 - 429.900	415.400 - 419.900	FB 2, 10 MHz duplex
				429.900 – 430.000		FBML 2
			Radiolocation			
430 – 432	AMATEUR	AMATEUR	AMATEUR	430.000 -		Amateur
	RADIOLOCATION	RADIOLOCATION		440.000		
	5.271 5.272 5.273 5.274 5.275 5.276 5.277	1 5.272 5.273 5.274 5 5.276 5.277		435.000 – 438.000		Amateur – Satellite
			RADIOLOCATION	433.050 - 434.790		ISM Remote control. Telemetry and alarm transmissions. Short range digital radio transmissions. Centre frequency 433.92 MHz.

Frequency bands	ITU Region 1 Radio Regulations	National Allocations	Main Utilisations in Botswana	Frequ. bands Mid Frequ.	Duplex bands	Remarks
(MHz)				(MHz) [.]	(MHz)	
432 – 438	AMATEUR	AMATEUR				
	RADIOLOCATION	RADIOLOCATION				
	Earth exploration- satellite (active) 5.279A	Earth exploration- satellite (active) 5.279A				
	5.138 5.271 5.272 5.276 5.277 5.280 5.281 5.282	5.138				
438 – 440	AMATEUR					
	RADIOLOCATION					
	5.271 5.273 5.274 5.275 5.276 5.277 5.283					

Frequency bands (MHz)	ITU Region 1 Radio Regulations	National Allocations	Main Utilisations in Botswana	Frequ. bands Mid Frequ. (MHz)	Duplex bands (MHz)	Remarks
440 - 450	FIXED MOBILE except aeronautical mobile Radiolocation 5.269 5.270 5.271 5.284 5.285 5.286	FIXED MOBILE except aeronautical mobile Radiolocation 5.286	FIXED LAND MOBILE (PMR)	440.000 - 441.100 444.000 - 445.000 449.000 - 450.000 441.100 - 444.000 445.000 - 446.000 - 446.100 - 446.200 446.000 - 449.000 -	449.000 - 450.000 444.000 - 445.000 446.100 - 449.000 441.000 - 444.000	FX 4 FX 5, 5 MHz duplex FX 5, 5 MHz duplex ML 3, 5 MHz duplex FBML 3 (DMO, emergency 445.200-445.300 MHz) PMR446, on unlicensed basis DMR446, on unlicensed basis FB 3, 5 MHz duplex
			Radiolocation			

Frequency bands (MHz)	ITU Region 1 Radio Regulations	National Allocations	Main Utilisations in Botswana	Frequ. bands Mid Frequ. (MHz)	Duplex bands (MHz)	Remarks
450 - 455	FIXED MOBILE ADD 5.XXX	FIXED MOBILE	FIXED	452.000 – 453.000	462.000 – 463.000	FX 6, 10 MHz duplex
	5.209 5.271 5.286 5.286A 5.286B 5.286C 5.286D	5.209 5.286 5.286A	LAND MOBILE	450.000 - 452.000	460.000 - 462.000	ML 4, 10 MHz duplex
	5.286E			453.000 – 453.975	463.000 - 463.975	ML 5, 10 MHz duplex
				453.975 – 454.425		Paging
				454.425 – 459.000	464.425 – 469.000	ML 6, 10 MHz duplex 450 – 470 MHz identified as suitable for rural services (NTELETSA) using FDD technology with 10 MHz duplex distance
455 - 456	FIXED	FIXED	FIXED			
	MOBILE ADD 5.XXX	MOBILE	LAND MOBILE	454.425 – 459.000	464.425 – 469.000	ML 6, 10 MHz duplex
	5.209 5.271 5.286A 5.286B 5.286C 5.286E	5.209 5.286A				450 – 470 MHz Identified as suitable for rural services (NTELETSA) using FDD technology with 10 MHz duplex distance
456 – 459	FIXED	FIXED	FIXED			
	MOBILE ADD 5.XXX	MOBILE	LAND MOBILE	454.425 – 459.000	464.425 – 469.000	ML 6, 10 MHz duplex
	5.271 MOD 5.287 5.288					450 – 470 MHz identified as suitable for rural services (NTELETSA) using FDD technology with 10 MHz duplex distance
459 – 460	FIXED	FIXED	FIXED			
	MOBILE ADD 5.XXX	MOBILE	LAND MOBILE	459.000 – 460.000		FBML 4
	5.209 5.271 5.286A 5.286B 5.286C 5.286E	5.209 5.286A				450 – 470 MHz identified as suitable for rural services (NTELETSA) using FDD technology with 10 MHz duplex distance

Frequency bands	ITU Region 1 Radio Regulations	National Allocations	Main Utilisations in Botswana	Frequ. bands Mid Frequ.	Duplex bands	Remarks
(MHz)	-			(MHz)	(MHz)	
460 – 470	FIXED	FIXED	FIXED	462.000 -	452.000 -	FX 6, 10 MHz duplex
	MOBILE ADD 5.XXX	MOBILE		463.000	453.000	
	Meteorological-	Meteorological-		469.000 – 470.000		FX 7
	Satellite (space-to- Earth)	Satellite (space-to- Earth)	Space-to- LAND MOBILE 4 4 4 4	460.000 - 462.000	450.000 – 452.000	FB 4, 10 MHz duplex
	MOD 5.287 5.288 5.289 5.290	5.289		463.000 – 463.975	456.000 - 460.000	FB 5, 10 MHz duplex
				463.975 – 464.425		Low power devices, mobile radios
				464.425 – 469.000	454.425 – 469.000	FB 6, 10 MHz duplex
						450 – 470 MHz identified as suitable for rural services (NTELETSA) using FDD technology with 10 MHz duplex distance
			<i>Meteorological- Satellite (space-to- Earth)</i>			
470 – 790	BROADCASTING	BROADCASTING	BROADCASTING	470.000 -		Television band IV/V
	5.149 5.291A 5.294 5.296 5.300 5.302 5.304 5.306 ADD 5.311 5.312	5.149 5.304 5.306 5.311	(terretsrial)	790.000		Channel 21-60. ST61 Support functions for broadcasting

Frequency bands	ITU Region 1 Radio Regulations	National Allocations	Main Utilisations in Botswana	Frequ. bands Mid Frequ.	Duplex bands	Remarks
(MHz)				(MHz)	(MHz)	
790 –862	FIXED	MOBILE	FIXED (FIXED	825.000 -		Govt.
	BROADCASTING	BOT1	LINKS)	835.000 790.000 – 806.000		
	MOBILE except	FIXED				Television band V Channel 61-62. ST61 Digital Video Broadcasting according to Geneva06 Plan
aeronautical mobile ADD 5.XXX	aeronautical mobile ADD 5.XXX	BROADCASTING	BROADCASTING (terrestrial)			
	MOD 5.317A			800.000 - 814.000		Wireless microphones. NIB
		BOT1: 790 – 862		854.000 - 862.000		Wireless microphones. NIB
		MHz is allocated to				
		the Mobile service in		824 - 835	869 - 880	824 – 835 MHz paired with 869 – 880 MHz
	5.312 5.314 5.315 MOD 5.316 ADD 5.316A 5.319	Botswana on a primary basis.				identified as possible candidate for future wireless access.

Frequency bands (MHz)	ITU Region 1 Radio Regulations	National Allocations	Main Utilisations in Botswana	Frequ. bands Mid Frequ. (MHz)	Duplex bands (MHz)	Remarks
862 – 890	FIXED MOBILE except Aeronautical Mobile MOD 5.317A BROADCASTING 5.322 5.319 MOD 5.323	FIXED MOBILE except Aeronautical Mobile MOD 5.317A BROADCASTING 5.322	FIXED (FIXED LINKS) LAND MOBILE	862.000 - 866.000 864.100 - 868.100 868.100 - 870.000 870.400 - 875.800 876.200 - 879.800 880.200 - 889.800	915.400 - 920.800 921.200 - 924.800 925.200 - 934.800	Low power devices CT2 Low power devices Reserved ML GSM-R ML Extended GSM Allocated for service neutral licenses
			BROADCASTING	824 – 835	869 – 880	824 – 835 MHz paired with 869 – 880 MHz identified as possible candidate for future wireless access.

Frequency bands	ITU Region 1 Radio Regulations	National Allocations	Main Utilisations in Botswana	Frequ. bands Mid Frequ. (MHz)	Duplex bands (MHz)	Remarks
890 - 942	FIXED	FIXED	FIXED			
	MOBILE except aeronautical mobile MOD 5.317A	MOBILE except aeronautical mobile MOD 5.317A	LAND MOBILE (GSM)	890.200 - 898.000 898.400 -	935.200 - 943.000 943.400 - 947.200	GSM MLMascom GSM MLOrange
	BROADCASTING BROADCASTING		907.600 - 913.800	952.600 - 958.800	GSM MLVacant	
	Radiolocation	Radiolocation		914.000 - 914.800	959.000 - 959.800	CT-1
				914.800 - 915.400		Paging and low power device
				915.400 - 920.800	870.400 - 875.800	Reserved FB
				921.200 - 924.800	876.200 – 879.800	GSM-R FB
				925.200 - 934.800	880.200 – 889.800	Extended GSM FB Allocated for service neutral licensing
	MOD 5.323		BROADCASTING (862-960 MHz)			

Frequency bands	ITU Region 1 Radio Regulations	National Allocations	Main Utilisations in Botswana	Frequ. bands Mid Frequ.	Duplex bands	Remarks
(MHz)				(MHz)	(MHz)	
942 – 960	FIXED	FIXED	FIXED			
	MOBILE except	MOBILE except	LAND MOBILE	935.200 - 943.000	890.200 - 898.000	GSM FB
	aeronautical mobile MOD 5.317A	aeronautical mobile MOD 5.317A	(GSM)	943.400 - 947.200	898.400 - 907.200	GSM FB
	BROADCASTING 5.322	BROADCASTING 5.322		952.600 - 958.800	907.600 - 913.800	GSM FB
				959.000 - 959.800	914.000 - 914.800	CT-1
	MOD 5.323					
			BROADCASTING			
960 – 1164	AERONAUTICAL RADIONAVIGATION	AERONAUTICAL RADIONAVIGATION	AERONAUTICAL RADIONAVIGATION	4000 0	1090.0 1030.0	DME. Duplex 63 MHz
	5.328	5.328		1090.0		SSR
	AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (R) ADD 5.4B06					
1164 – 1215	AERONAUTICAL RADIONAVIGATION 5.328	AERONAUTICAL RADIONAVIGATION 5.328				
	RADIONAVIGATION- SATELLITE (space- to-Earth)(space-to- space)	RADIONAVIGATION- SATELLITE (space- to-Earth)(space-to- space)				
	5.328B	5.328B				
	5.328A	5.328A				

Frequency bands	ITU Region 1 Radio	National Allocations	Main Utilisations in	Frequ. bands	Duplex	Remarks
(MHz)	Regulations		Botswana	(MHz)	MHz)	
1215 - 1240	EARTH EXPLORATION SATELLITE (active) RADIOLOCATION	EARTH EXPLORATION SATELLITE (active) RADIOLOCATION	EARTH EXPLORATION – SATELLITE (active) RADIOLOCATION			GPS 2 1227 MHz
	RADIONAVIGATION -SATELLITE (space- to-Earth) (space-to- space) 5.328B 5.329 5.329A	RADIONAVIGATION -SATELLITE (space- to-Earth) (space-to- space) 5.329 SPACE RESEARCH	RADIONAVIGATION -SATELLITE (space- to-Earth) (space-to- space)			
	SPACE RESEARCH (active)	(active) 5.332				
	5.330 5.331 5.332					
1240 – 1300	EARTH EXPLORATION- SATELLITE (active)	EARTH EXPLORATION - SATELLITE (active)	EARTH EXPLORATION – SATELLITE (active)			Radar
	RADIOLOCATION	RADIOLOCATION	RADIOLOCATION			
	RADIONAVIGATION -SATELLITE(space- to-Earth) (space-to- space) 5.328B 5.329	RADIONAVIGATION -SATELLITE(space- to-Earth) (space-to- space) 5.329 5.329A	RADIONAVIGATION -SATELLITE (space- to-Earth) (space-to- space)			
	5.329A SPACE RESEARCH	SPACE RESEARCH (active)	SPACE RESEARCH (active)			
	(active)	Amateur	Amateur			
	Amateur	5.332 5.335A				
	5.282 5.330 5.331 5.332 5.335 5.335A					

Frequency bands	ITU Region 1 Radio	National Allocations	Main Utilisations in Botswana	Frequ. bands Mid Frequ	Duplex bands	Remarks
(MHz)	Regulations		Botswand	(MHz)	(MHz)	
1300 - 1350	AERONAUTICAL RADIONAVIGATION 5.337 RADIOLOCATION RADIONAVIGATION SATELLITE (Earth-	AERONAUTICAL RADIONAVIGATION 5.337 RADIOLOCATION RADIONAVIGATION SATELLITE (Earth-	AERONAUTICAL RADIONAVIGATION RADIOLOCATION RADIONAVIGATION SATELLITE (Earth- to-space)	1330.0 – 1400.0		Air Route Surveillance Radars.
	to-space)	to-space)				
	5.149 5.337A	5.149 5.337A				
1350 - 1400	FIXED	FIXED	FIXED (FIXED	1350.0 – 1375.0	1492.0 – 1517.0	Channel plan
	MOBILE	MOBILE	LINKS)			CEPT Rec T/R 13-01. Annex A Channel plan
	RADIOLOCATION	RADIOLOCATION		1375.0 – 1400.0	1427.0 – 1452.0	CEPT Rec T/R 13-01. Annex B
	5.149 5.338 5.339 ADD 5.BA03 5.BA03 5.BA03				Point-to-point and point-to-multipoint low capacity systems	
			LAND MOBILE	1350.0 - 1355.0		
				1330.0 – 1400.0		
			Dadia Astronomy			
			Radio Astronomy			

Frequency bands	ITU Region 1 Radio	National Allocations	Main Utilisations in Botswana	Frequ. bands Mid Frequ	Duplex bands	Remarks
(MHz)	Regulations		Botomana	(MHz)	(MHz)	
1400 - 1427	EARTH EXPLORATION SATELLITE (passive) RADIO ASTRONOMY SPACE RESEARCH	EARTH EXPLORATION SATELLITE (passive) RADIO ASTRONOMY SPACE RESEARCH	EARTH EXPLORATION -) SATELLITE (passive) RADIO ASTRONOMY			
	(passive)	(passive)	SPACE RESEARCH			
	5.340 5.341	5.340 5.341	(passive)			
1427 - 1429	SPACE OPERATION (Earth-to-space)	SPACE OPERATION (Earth-to-space)	FIXED (FIXED LINKS)	1427.0 – 1452.0	1375.0 – 1400.0	Channel plan (CEPT Rec T/R 13-01. Annex B) Point-to-point and point-to-multipoint low capacity systems
	FIXED	FIXED				
	MOBILE except aeronautical mobile	MOBILE except aeronautical mobile				
	5.341 ADD 5.BA03	5.341	LAND MOBILE			
1429 - 1452	FIXED	FIXED	FIXED (FIXED	1427.0 – 1452.0	1375.0 – 1400.0	Channel plan
	MOBILE except aeronautical mobile	MOBILE except aeronautical mobile	LINKS)			(CEPT Rec T/R 13-01. Annex B) Point-to-point and point-to-multipoint low capacity systems
	5.341 5.342 ADD 5.BA03	5.341 ADD 5.BA03	LAND MOBILE			

Frequency bands	ITU Region 1 Radio Regulations	National Allocations	Main Utilisations in Botswana	Frequ. bands Mid Frequ.	Duplex bands	Remarks
(MHz)	riogulationo		Botomana	(MHz)	(MHz)	
1452 - 1492	FIXED	FIXED	FIXED			
	MOBILE except aeronautical mobile	MOBILE except aeronautical mobile	LAND MOBILE			
	BROADCASTING	BROADCASTING				
	5.345	5.345	BROADCASTING	1452.0 - 1467.5		T-DAB
	BROADCASTING - SATELLITE 5.345 5.347A	BROADCASTING - SATELLITE 5.345 5.347A	BROADCASTING - SATELLITE	1467.5 – 1492.0		S-DAB
	5.341 5.342	5.341				
1492 – 1518	FIXED	FIXED	FIXED (FIXED	1492.0 – 1517.0	1350.0 – 1375.0	Channel plan
	MOBILE except aeronautical mobile	MOBILE except aeronautical mobile	LINKS)			CEPT Rec T/R 13-01. Annex AA
	5.341 5.342	5.341	LAND MOBILE			
1518 – 1525	FIXED	FIXED				
	MOBILE except aeronautical mobile	MOBILE except aeronautical mobile				
	MOBILE-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) 5.348 5.348A 5.348B MOD 5.351A	MOBILE-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) 5.348 5.348A MOD 5.351A				
	5.341 5.342	5.341				

Frequency bands	ITU Region 1 Radio Regulations	National Allocations	Main Utilisations in Botswana	Frequ. bands Mid Frequ.	Duplex bands	Remarks
1525 - 1530	SPACE OPERATION (space-to-Earth)	SPACE OPERATION (space-to-Earth) FIXED	SPACE OPERATION (space-to-Earth) FIXED			
	MOBILE-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) 5.347A 5.351A Farth exploration-	MOBILE-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) 5 347A 5.351A Farth Exploration	MOBILE-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) Land Mobile			
	satellite Mobile except aeronautical mobile	Satellite Mobile except aeronautical mobile				
	5.349 5.341 5.342 5.350 5.351 5.352A 5.354	5.341 5.351 5.354				

Frequency bands	ITU Region 1 Radio	National Allocations	Main Utilisations in Botswana	Frequ. bands Mid Frequ	Duplex bands	Remarks
(MHz)	Regulations		Botswalla	(MHz)	(MHz)	
1530 - 1535	SPACE OPERATION (space- to-Earth) MOBILE-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) 5.347A 5.351A 5.353A Earth exploration-	SPACE OPERATION (space- to-Earth) MOBILE-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) 5.347A 5.351A 5.353A Earth exploration-	SPACE OPERATION (space-to-Earth) MOBILE-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) Fixed Land Mobile			
	satellite	satellite				
	Fixed	Fixed				
	Mobile except aeronautical mobile	Mobile except aeronautical mobile				
	5.341 5.342 5.351 5.354	5.341 5.351 5.354				
1535 - 1559	MOBILE-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) 5.347A 5.351A	MOBILE-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) 5.347A 5.351A	MOBILE-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth)			
	5.341 5.351 5.353A	5.341 5.351 5.353A				
	5.354 5.355 5.356 5.357 5.357A 5.359 5.362A	5.354 5.356 5.357 5.357A				

Frequency bands	ITU Region 1 Radio	National Allocations	Main Utilisations in Botswana	Frequ. bands Mid Frequ	Duplex bands	Remarks
(MHz)	Regulations		Botomana	(MHz)	(MHz)	
1559 - 1610	AERONAUTICAL RADIONAVIGATION	AERONAUTICAL RADIONAVIGATION	AERONAUTICAL RADIONAVIGATION			
	RADIONAVIGATION- SATELLITE (space- to-Earth)(space-to- space)	RADIONAVIGATION- SATELLITE (space- to-Earth))(space-to- space)	RADIONAVIGATION- SATELLITE (space- to-Earth))(space-to- space)	1575.42		GPS L1 1575.42 MHz
	5.328B 5.329A MOD 5.347A	5.328B 5.329A MOD 5.347A				
	5.341 5.362B 5.362C 5.363	5.341				
1610.0 - 1610.6	MOBILE SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 5.351A	MOBILE SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 5.3514	MOBILE SATELLITE (Earth-to-space			MSS 1610 - 1626 5
AERONAUTICAL RADIONAVIGATION	AERONAUTICAL RADIONAVIGATION	RADIONAVIGATION				
	5.341 5.355 5.359 5.363 5.364 5.366 5.367 5.368 5.369 5.371 <u>5.372</u>	5.341 5.364 5.366 5.367 5.368 5.371 5.372				

Frequency bands	ITU Region 1 Radio	National Allocations	Main Utilisations in	Frequ. bands	Duplex	Remarks
(MHz)	Regulations		Dotswana	(MHz)	(MHz)	
1610.6 - 1613.8	MOBILE SATELLITE (Earth-to-space)	MOBILE SATELLITE (Earth-to-space)	MOBILE SATELLITE (Earth-to-space)			
	RADIO ASTRONOMY	RADIO ASTRONOMY	RADIO ASTRONOMY			MSS 1610 - 1626.5
	AERONAUTICAL RADIONAVIGATION	AERONAUTICAL RADIONAVIGATION	AERONAUTICAL RADIONAVIGATION			
	5.149 5.341 5.355 5.359 5.363 5.364 5.366 5.367 5.368 5.369 5.371 5.372	5.149 5.341 5.364 5.366 5.367 5.368 5.371 5.372				
1613.8 - 1626.5	MOBILE-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 5.351A	MOBILE-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 5.351A	MOBILE - SATELLITE (Earth- to-space)			MSS 1610 - 1626.5
	AERONAUTICAL RADIONAVIGATION	AERONAUTICAL RADIONAVIGATION	AERONAUTICAL			
	Mobile-Satellite (space-to-Earth) 5.347A	Mobile-Satellite (space-to-Earth) 5.347A	RADIONAVIGATION Mobile-Satellite (space-to-Earth)			
	5.341 5.355 5.359 5.363 5.364 5.365 5.366 5.367 5.368 5.369 5.371 5.372	5.341 5.364 5.365 5.366 5.367 5.368 5.371 5.372				

Frequency bands	ITU Region 1 Radio Regulations	National Allocations	Main Utilisations in Botswana	Frequ. bands Mid Frequ.	Duplex bands	Remarks
(MHZ) 1626.5 – 1660.0	MOBILE-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 5.341 5.351 5.353A	MOBILE-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 5.341 5.351 5.353A	MOBILE -SATELLITE (Earth-to-space)	(MD2)	(MINZ)	
	5.359 5.362A 5.374 5.375 5.376	5.375 5.376				
1660.0 - 1660.5	MOBILE-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space)	MOBILE-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space)	MOBILE - SATELLITE (Earth- to-space)			
	RADIO ASTRONOMY	RADIO ASTRONOMY				
	5.149 5.341 5.351	5.149 5.341 5.351				
	5.354 5.362A 5.376A	5.354 5.376A				
1660.5 - 1668	RADIO ASTRONOMY	RADIO ASTRONOMY	RADIO ASTRONOMY			
	SPACE RESEARCH (passive)	SPACE RESEARCH (passive)	Fixed Land Mobile			
	Fixed	Fixed				
	Mobile except Aeronautical Mobile	Mobile except Aeronautical Mobile				
	5.149 5.341 5.379 5.379A	5.149 5.341 5.379A				
Frequency bands	ITU Region 1 Radio Regulations	National Allocations	Main Utilisations in Botswana	Frequ. bands Mid Frequ.	Duplex bands	Remarks
-----------------	---	---	----------------------------------	----------------------------	-----------------	---------
(MHz)				(MHz)	(MHz)	
1668 – 1668.4	MOBILE-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) MOD 5.351A MOD 5.379B 5.379C	MOBILE-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) MOD 5.351A MOD 5.379B 5.379C				
	RADIO ASTRONOMY	RADIO ASTRONOMY				
	SPACE RESEARCH (passive)	SPACE RESEARCH (passive)				
	Fixed	Fixed				
	Mobile except Aeronautical Mobile	Mobile except Aeronautical Mobile				
	5.149 5.341 5.379 5.379A	5.149 5.341 5.379A				
1668.4 - 1670	METEOROLOGICAL AIDS	METEOROLOGICAL AIDS	METEOROLOGICAL AIDS			
	FIXED	FIXED	FIXED			
	MOBILE except	MOBILE except	LAND MOBILE			
	aeronautical mobile	aeronautical mobile	RADIO			
	MOBILE-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) MOD 5.351A MOD 5.379B 5.379C	MOBILE-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) MOD 5.351A MOD 5.379B 5.379C	ASTRONOMY			
	RADIO ASTRONOMY	RADIO ASTRONOMY				
	5.149 5.341 MOD 5.379D 5.379E	5.149 5.341 MOD 5.379D 5.379E				

Frequency bands	ITU Region 1 Radio Regulations	National Allocations	Main Utilisations in Botswana	Frequ. bands Mid Frequ.	Duplex bands	Remarks
(MHz)	_			(MHz)	(MHz)	
1670 - 1675	METEOROLOGICAL AIDS	METEOROLOGICAL AIDS	METEOROLOGICAL AIDS			
	FIXED	FIXED	FIXED			
	METEOROLOGICAL -SATELLITE (space- to-Earth)	METEOROLOGICAL -SATELLITE (space- to-Earth)	METEOROLOGICAL -SATELLITE (space- to-Earth)			
	MOBILE 5.380	MOBILE 5.380	LAND MOBILE	1670.0 – 1675.0	1800.0 – 1805.0	Terrestrial Flight Telephone System
	MOBILE-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) MOD 5.351A MOD 5.379B	MOBILE-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) MOD 5.351A MOD 5.379B	AERONAUTICAL MOBILE			
	5.341 MOD 5.379D 5.379E 5.380A	5.341 MOD 5.379D 5.379E 5.380A				
1675 – 1690	METEOROLOGICAL AIDS	METEOROLOGICAL AIDS	METEOROLOGICAL AIDS			
	FIXED	FIXED	FIXED	1675.0 – 1700.0		
	METEOROLOGICAL -SATELLITE (space- to-Earth)	METEOROLOGICAL -SATELLITE (space- to-Earth)	L - METEOROLOGICAL -SATELLITE (space- to-Earth)			
	MOBILE except Aeronautical Mobile	MOBILE except Aeronautical Mobile		1680.0		Video
	5.341	5.341	LAND MOBILE			
			AERONAUTICAL MOBILE			

Frequency bands (MHz)	ITU Region 1 Radio Regulations	National Allocations	Main Utilisations in Botswana	Frequ. bands Mid Frequ. (MHz)	Duplex bands (MHz)	Remarks
1690 - 1700	690 – 1700 METEOROLOGICAL METEOROLOGICAL METEOROLOG AIDS AIDS AIDS AIDS	METEOROLOGICAL AIDS				
	METEOROLOGICAL	METEOROLOGICAL	FIXED			
-SA to-E Fixe	-SATELLITE (space- to-Earth)	-SATELLITE (space- to-Earth)	METEOROLOGICAL -SATELLITE (space-	1675.0 – 1700.0		
	Fixed	Fixed	to-Earth)			
	Mobile except	Mobile except	LAND MOBILE			
	aeronautical mobile	aeronautical mobile	AERONAUTICAL			
	5.289 5.341 5.382	5.289 5.341	MOBILE			
1700 - 1710	FIXED	FIXED	FIXED	1706.5 - 1790.5	1825.5 - 1909.5	
	METEOROLOGICAL METEOROLOGICAL -SATELLITE (space- to-Earth) -SATELLITE (space- to-Earth) -SATELLITE (space- to-Earth) -SATELLITE (space-					
	MOBILE except aeronautical mobile	MOBILE except aeronautical mobile	to-Earth) LAND MOBILE			
	5.289 5.341	5.289 5.341				

Frequency bands	ITU Region 1 Radio Regulations	National Allocations	Main Utilisations in Botswana	Frequ. bands Mid Frequ.	Duplex bands	Remarks
(MHz)	-			(MHz)	(MHz)	
1710 - 1930	FIXED	FIXED	FIXED			
	MOBILE 5.384A 5.388A 5.388B	MOBILE 5.384A 5.388A 5.388B	LAND MOBILE (GSM, UMTS)	1710.0 – 1785.0	1805.0 – 1880.0	GSM 1800, CEPT/ERC/Decision (95)03. GSM capacity increase, MTOs. Long term: possible in-band deployment of UMTS
	5.149 5.341 5.385 5.386 5.387 5.388	5.149 5.341 5.385 5.388	Cordless telephones (DECT)			
				1785.0-1805.0		iBurst or similar wireless mobile, nomadic or fixed service, VAOs, .Test licences can be awarded
				1800.0 – 1805.0	1670.0 – 1675.0	Terrestrial Flight Telephone System (TFTS) downlink
				1805.0 – 1880.0	1710.0 – 1785.0	GSM 1800, CEPT/ERC/Decision (95)03. GSM capacity increase,MTOs. Long term: possible in-band deployment of UMTS
				1880.5 – 1900.0		DECT CEPT Rec. T/R 22 - 02)
				1900-1920		UMTS TDD might be introduce in long- term.
				1920-1980	2110 - 2170	UMTS FDD to be assigned according to migration plan
1930 - 1970	FIXED	FIXED	FIXED			
	MOBILE 5.388A 5.388	MOBILE 5.388A 5.388	LAND MOBILE (UMTS)	1920-1980	2110 – 2170	UMTS FDD to be assigned according to migration plan

Frequency bands (MHz)	ITU Region 1 Radio Regulations	National Allocations	Main Utilisations in Botswana	Frequ. bands Mid Frequ. (MHz)	Duplex bands (MHz)	Remarks
1970 - 1980	FIXED	FIXED		1920-1980	2110 - 2170	UMTS FDD to be assigned according to migration plan
	5.388	5.388	(UMTS)			
1980 - 2010	FIXED	FIXED	FIXED			
	MOBILE	MOBILE	MOBILE			
	MOBILE-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 5.351A	MOBILE-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 5.351A	MOBILE - SATELLITE (Earth- to-space)			MSS
	5.388 5.389A 5.389B 5.389F	5.388 5.389A				
2010 - 2025	FIXED	FIXED	FIXED			
	MOBILE 5.388A 5.388B	MOBILE 5.388A 5.388B	LAND MOBILE	2010-2025		Possible UMTS TDD licensing in long-term
	5.388	5.388				

Frequency bands	ITU Region 1 Radio	National Allocations	Main Utilisations in	Frequ. bands	Duplex	Remarks
(MHz)	Regulations		Botswalla	(MHz)	(MHz)	
2025 - 2110	SPACE OPERATION (Earth-to-space) (space-to-Earth)	SPACE OPERATION (Earth-to-space) (space-to-Earth)	FIXED	2025.0 - 2110.0 2100.0 - 2300.0	2200.0 – 2290.0	Channel plan (CEPT Rec. T/R 13-01 Annex C)
	EARTH EXPLORATION- SATELLITE (Earth- to-space) (space-to- space) FIXED	EARTH EXPLORATION- SATELLITE (Earth- to-space) (space-to- space) FIXED	MOBILE			Government
	MOBILE 5.391	MOBILE 5.391				
	SPACE RESEARCH (Earth-to-space) (space-to-space)	SPACE RESEARCH (Earth-to-space) (space-to-space)				
	5.392	5.392				
2110 - 2120	FIXED MOBILE 5.388A	FIXED MOBILE 5.388A	FIXED	2100.0 – 2300.0 2110.0 – 2170.0	1920 - 1980	Government
	SPACE RESEARCH (deep space)(Earth- to-space)	SPACE RESEARCH (deep space)(Earth- to-space)	LAND MOBILE (UMTS)			UMTS FDD to be assigned according to migration plan
	5.388	5.388				
2120 - 2160	FIXED	FIXED	FIXED	2100.0 -		Government
	MOBILE 5.388A	MOBILE 5.388A		2300.0		
	5.388	5.388	LAND MOBILE (UMTS)	2110.0 – 2170.0	1920 - 1980	UMTS FDD to be assigned according to migration plan

Frequency bands	ITU Region 1 Radio Regulations	National Allocations	Main Utilisations in Botswana	Frequ. bands Mid Frequ.	Duplex bands	Remarks
(MHz)				(MHz)	(MHz)	
2160 - 2170 FIXED MOBIL 5.388E	FIXED MOBILE 5 388A	FIXED MOBILE 5.388A 5.388B	FIXED	2100.0 – 2300.0		Government
	5.388B		LAND MOBILE (UMTS)	2110.0 – 2170.0	1920 - 1980	UMTS FDD to be assigned according to migration plan
	5.388 5.392A					
2170 - 2200	FIXED	FIXED	FIXED	2100.0 –		Government
	MOBILE 5.388	MOBILE 5.388	MOBILE	2300.0		
	MOBILE-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) 5.351A	MOBILE-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) 5.351A 5.389A	MOBILE-SATELLITE (space-Earth)			
	5.389A 5.389F 5.392A					

Frequency bands	ITU Region 1 Radio Regulations	National Allocations	Main Utilisations in Botswana	Frequ. bands Mid Frequ.	Duplex bands	Remarks
(MHz)				(MHz)	(MHz)	
2200 - 2290	SPACE OPERATION (space-to-Earth) (space-to-space)	SPACE OPERATION (space-to-Earth) (space-to-space)	SPACE OPERATION (space-to-Earth) (space-to-space)			
	EARTH EXPLORATION- SATELLITE (space-	EARTH EXPLORATION- SATELLITE (space-	EARTH EXPLORATION- SATELLITE (space-	2200.0 – 2290.0	2025.0 – 2110.0	Channel plan (CEPT Rec. T/R 13-01
	to-Earth) (space-to- space)	to-Earth) (space-to- space)	to-Earth) (space-to- space)	2100.0 – 2300.0		Annex C) Government
	FIXED	FIXED	FIXED			
	MOBILE 5.391	MOBILE 5.391		2200.0 – 2290.0		
	SPACE RESEARCH (space-to-Earth)	SPACE RESEARCH (space-to-Earth)	MOBILE			
	(space-to-space)	(space-to-space)	SPACE RESEARCH			
	5.392	5.392	(space-to-Earth) (space-to-space)			
2290 - 2300	FIXED	FIXED	FIXED	2100.0 -		Government
	MOBILE except Aeronautical Mobile	MOBILE except Aeronautical Mobile	LAND MOBILE	2300.0		
	SPACE RESEARCH (deep space)(space- to-Earth)	SPACE RESEARCH (deep space)(space- to-Earth)	SPACE RESEARCH (deep space)(space- Earth)			

Frequency bands	ITU Region 1 Radio	National Allocations	Main Utilisations in	Frequ. bands	Duplex bands	Remarks
(MHz)	Regulations		Dotswana	(MHz)	(MHz)	
2300 - 2450	FIXED	FIXED	FIXED (FIXED	2300.0 - 2500.0		Government
	MOBILE MOD 5.384A	MOBILE MOD 5.384A	LINKS, Radio LAN)	2300-2400		Possible mobile data licensing in medium or
	Amateur	Amateur	MOBILE	2400 0 - 2500		ISM
	Radiolocation	Radiolocation	Amateur	2400.0 - 2300		
	5.150 5.282 5.395	5.150 5.282	Radiolocation			
2450 - 2483.5	FIXED	FIXED	FIXED (Radio LAN) 2	2300.0 - 2500.0		Government
	MOBILE	MOBILE	MOBILE			
	Radiolocation	Radiolocation	Radiolocation	2400.0 – 2500.0		ISM
	5.150 5.397	5.150				
2483.5 - 2500	FIXED	FIXED	FIXED (Radio LAN)	2300.0 – 2500.0		Government
	MOBILE	MOBILE		2483.5 - 2484.5		
	MOBILE-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth)	MOBILE-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth)		2484.5 – 2568.5	2603.5 – 2687.5	
	5.351A Radiolocation	5.351A Radiolocation	MOBILE	2483.5 – 2484.5		
	5.150 5.371 5.397 5.398 5.399 5.400	5.150 5.371 5.398 5.399 5.402		2483.5 – 2500.0		MSS
	5.402		MOBILE-SATELLITE (space-Earth)	2400.0 – 2500.0		ISM
			Radiolocation			

Frequency bands	ITU Region 1 Radio Regulations	National Allocations	Main Utilisations in Botswana	Frequ. bands Mid Frequ.	Duplex bands	Remarks
(MHz)				(MHz) [.]	(MHz)	
2500 - 2520	FIXED MOD 5.410	FIXED MOD 5.410	FIXED (FWA)	2484.5 - 2568.5	2603.5 - 2687.5	
	MOBILE except Aeronautical Mobile 5.384A	MOBILE except Aeronautical Mobile 5.384A	LAND MOBILE	2500-2690		This band is allocated for technology and service neutral licensing in short-term This is an IMT-2000 extension band
	5.405 5.412	5.405 5412	MOBILE - SATELLITE (space- Earth)			
2520 - 2655	FIXED MOD 5.410	FIXED MOD 5.410	FIXED (FWA)	2484.5 –	2603.5 -	
	MOBILE except	MOBILE except aeronautical mobile 5.384A		2568.5	2687.5	
	aeronautical mobile 5.384A			2520.0 – 2593.0	2597 .0- 2670.0	Channel plan (CEPT Rec. T/R 13-01 Annex D)
	BROADCASTING-	BROADCASTING-		2597.0 – 2670.0	2520.0 – 2593.0	Channel plan (CEPT Rec. T/R 13-01 Annex D)
	SATELLITE	SATELLITE		2603.5 -	2484.5 -	
	5.413 MOD 5.416	5.413 MOD 5.416		2087.5	2008.0	
				2500-2690		This band is allocated for technology and service neutral licensing in short-term
			LAND MOBILE			This is an IMT-2000 extension band.
	5.339 5.405 5.412 5.417C 5.417D 5.418B 5.418C	5.339 5.417C 5.417D 5.418B 5.418C	BROADCASTING - SATELLITE			

Frequency bands	ITU Region 1 Radio Regulations	National Allocations	Main Utilisations in Botswana	Frequ. bands Mid Frequ.	Duplex bands	Remarks
<u>(MHz)</u> 2655 - 2670	FIXED MOD 5.410 MOBILE except aeronautical mobile	FIXED MOD 5.410 MOBILE except aeronautical mobile	FIXED (FWA)	(MHZ) 2597.0 – 2670.0 2603.5 – 2687.5	(MHZ) 2520.0 – 2593.0 2484.5 – 2568.5	Channel plan (CEPT Rec. T/R 13-01 Annex D)
	5.384A BROADCASTING- SATELLITE 5.347A 5.413 MOD 5.416	5.384A BROADCASTING- SATELLITE 5.347A 5.413 MOD 5 416	LAND MOBILE	2500-2690		This band is allocated for technology and service neutral licensing in short-term
	Earth Exploration- Satellite (passive) Radio Astronomy	Earth Exploration- Satellite (passive) Radio Astronomy	BROADCASTING - SATELLITE			
	Space Research (passive)	Space Research (passive)	Earth Exploration Satellite (passive)			
	5.149 5.412	5.149 5.412	Radio Astronomy			

Frequency bands	ITU Region 1 Radio	National Allocations	Main Utilisations in	Frequ. bands	Duplex	Remarks
(MHz)	Regulations		Botswalla	(MHz)	(MHz)	
2670 - 2690	FIXED MOD 5.410	FIXED MOD 5.410	FIXED (FWA)	2603.5 -	2484.5 -	
	MOBILE except Aeronautical Mobile 5.384A	MOBILE except Aeronautical Mobile 5.384A		3687.5	2568.5	
	Earth Exploration- Satellite (passive)	Earth Exploration- Satellite (passive)	LAND MOBILE	2500-2690		This band is allocated for technology and service neutral licensing in short-term
	Radio Astronomy	Radio Astronomy				This is an IMT-2000 extension band.
	Space Research (passive)	Space Research (passive)	MOBILE - SATELLITE (Earth- space)			
			Earth Exploration - Satellite (passive)			
			Radio Astronomy			
	5.149 5.412	5.149	Space Research (passive)			
2690 - 2700	EARTH EXPLORATION- SATELLITE (passive)	EARTH EXPLORATION- SATELLITE (passive)	EARTH EXPLORATION - SATELLITE (passive)			
	RADIO ASTRONOMY	RADIO ASTRONOMY	RADIO ASTRONOMY			
	SPACE RESEARCH (passive)	SPACE RESEARCH (passive)	SPACE RESEARCH (passive)			
	5.340 5.422	5.340				

Frequency bands	ITU Region 1 Radio Regulations	National Allocations	Main Utilisations in Botswana	Frequ. bands Mid Frequ. (MHz)	Duplex bands (MHz)	Remarks
2700 - 2900	AERONAUTICAL RADIONAVIGATION 5.337	AERONAUTICAL RADIONAVIGATION 5.337	AERONAUTICAL RADIONAVIGATION	(1112)	(1112)	Airport Surveillance Radars.
	Radiolocation	Radiolocation				
	5.423	5.423				
2900 - 3100	RADIOLOCATION 5.424A	RADIOLOCATION 5.424A	RADIONAVIGATION			
	RADIONAVIGATION 5.426	RADIONAVIGATION 5.426				Radar
	5.425 5.427	5.425 5.427				

Frequency bands	ITU Region 1 Radio	National Allocations	Main Utilisations in Botswana	Frequ. bands Mid Frequ	Duplex bands	Remarks			
(MHz)	Regulations		Botowana	(MHz)	(MHz)				
1.6 3000 M	1.6 3000 MHz – 10000 MHz								
3100 – 3300	RADIOLOCATION	RADIOLOCATION	RADIOLOCATION			Government Radiolocation.			
	Earth Exploration- Satellite (active)	Earth Exploration- Satellite (active)							
	Space Research (active)	Space Research (active)							
	5.149 5.428	5.149							
3300 –3400	RADIOLOCATION 5.149 5.429 5.430	RADIOLOCATION 5.149	RADIOLOCATION			Government Radiolocation.			
3400 – 3600	FIXED FIXED-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) Mobile ADD 5.AAA Radiolocation	Mobile ADD 5.AAA BOT2 FIXED FIXED-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) Radiolocation	FIXED (FWA) Land Mobile			Used for Fixed Wireless Access, according to national channel plan based on CEPT/ERC/Recommendation 14-03 Annex B. The band is allocated for service and technology neutral licensing of TDD or FDD systems.			
	5.431	BOT2: 3400 – 3600 MHz is allocated to the Mobile service in Botswana on a primary basis.							

Frequency bands	ITU Region 1 Radio Regulations	National Allocations	Main Utilisations in Botswana	Frequ. bands Mid Frequ.	Duplex bands	Remarks
(MHz)	5			(MHz)	(MHz)	
3600 – 4200	FIXED FIXED-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth)	FIXED FIXED-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth)	FIXED (FWA)	3600-3700		The band is allocated for service and technology neutral licensing of TDD systems. Reserved for Fixed Links (point-to-point).
	Mobile	ВОТЗ				
		Mobile	FIXED-SATELLITE (FSS) (space-to- Earth)	3700 - 4200		VSAT/SNG on a coordinated basis. FSS to have priority in the band 3700 - 4200
		BOT3: Fixed Satellite to have priority in the band 3700 – 4200 MHz in Botswana.				
4200 – 4400	AERONAUTICAL RADIONAVIGATION 5.438	AERONAUTICAL RADIONAVIGATION 5.438	AERONAUTICAL RADIONAVIGATION			Radio altimeters
	5.437 5.439 5.440	5.440				
4400 - 4500	FIXED	FIXED				
	MOBILE ADD 5.4B01	MOBILE ADD 5.4B01				
4500 - 4800	FIXED	FIXED				Government
	FIXED-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) 5.441 MOBILE ADD 5.4B01	FIXED-SATELLITE (space-Earth) 5.441 MOBILE ADD 5.4B01				

Frequency bands	ITU Region 1 Radio Regulations	National Allocations	Main Utilisations in Botswana	Frequ. bands Mid Frequ. (MHz)	Duplex bands (MHz)	Remarks
4800 – 4990	FIXED MOBILE MOD 5.442 ADD 5.4801 Radio Astronomy 5.149 5.339 5.443	FIXED MOBILE MOD 5.442 ADD 5.4801 Radio Astronomy 5.149 5.339			(Government
4990 – 5000	FIXED MOBILE except Aeronautical Mobile RADIO ASTRONOMY Space Research (passive) 5.149	FIXED MOBILE except Aeronautical Mobile RADIO ASTRONOMY Space Research (passive) 5.149				Government
5000 – 5010	AERONAUTICAL RADIONAVIGATION RADIONAVIGATION –SATELLITE (Earth- to-space) 5.367	AERONAUTICAL RADIONAVIGATION RADIONAVIGATION –SATELLITE (Earth- to-space) 5.367	AERONAUTICAL RADIONAVIGATION			Microwave Landing systems. NGSO MSS feeder links (5091-5150 MHz)

Frequency bands (MHz)	ITU Region 1 Radio Regulations	National Allocations	Main Utilisations in Botswana	Frequ. bands Mid Frequ. (MHz)	Duplex bands (MHz)	Remarks
5010 – 5030	AERONAUTICAL RADIONAVIGATION	AERONAUTICAL RADIONAVIGATION				
	RADIONAVIGATION -SATELLITE (space- to-Earth) (space-to- space) 5.328B 5.443B	RADIONAVIGATION -SATELLITE (space- to-Earth) (space-to- space) 5.328B 5.443B				
	5.367	5.367				
5030 – 5091	AERONAUTICAL RADIONAVIGATION	AERONAUTICAL RADIONAVIGATION				
	5.367 MOD 5.444	5.367 MOD 5.444				
5091 - 5150	AERONAUTICAL RADIONAVIGATION					
	AERONAUTICAL MOBILE ADD 5.4B03					
	5.367 MOD 5.444 MOD 5.444A					

Frequency bands	ITU Region 1 Radio Regulations	National Allocations	Main Utilisations in Botswana	Frequ. bands Mid Frequ.	Duplex bands	Remarks
(MHz)				(MHz)	(MHz)	
5150 – 5250	AERONAUTICAL RADIONAVIGATION	AERONAUTICAL RADIONAVIGATION	MOBILE except Aeronautical Mobile			This band is allocated for licence-exempt RLANs
	FIXED-SATELLITE FIXED-SATELLITE (Radio LAN) (Earth-to-space) (Earth-to-space) 5.447A 5.447A	(Radio LAN)			NGSO MSS feeder links	
	MOBILE except Aeronautical Mobile MOD 5.446A 5.446B	MOBILE except Aeronautical Mobile MOD 5.446A 5.446B				
	5.446 5.447 5.447B	5.446 5.447B				
	5.447C ADD 5.4B04	5.447C ADD 5.4.B04				
5250 - 5255	EARTH EXPLORATION- SATELLITE (active)	EARTH EXPLORATION- SATELLITE (active)	MOBILE except Aeronautical Mobile (Radio LAN)	5250 - 5350		This band is allocated for licence-exempt RLANs
	RADIOLOCATION	RADIOLOCATION				Hiperlan
	SPACE RESEARCH 5.447D	SPACE RESEARCH 5.447D				
	MOBILE except Aeronautical Mobile	MOBILE except Aeronautical Mobile				
	5.446A 5.447F	5.446A 5.447F				
	5.447E 5.448 5.448A	5.447D 5.448A				

Frequency bands	ITU Region 1 Radio	National Allocations	Main Utilisations in	Frequ. bands	Duplex	Remarks
(MHz)	Regulations		DOISWalla	(MHz)	(MHz)	
5255 - 5350	EARTH EXPLORATION- SATELLITE (active)	EARTH EXPLORATION- SATELLITE (active)	MOBILE except Aeronautical Mobile (Radio LAN)	5250 - 5350		This band is allocated for licence-exempt RLANs
	RADIOLOCATION	RADIOLOCATION				Hiperlan
	SPACE RESEARCH (active)	SPACE RESEARCH (active)				
	MOBILE except Aeronautical Mobile 5.446A 5.447F	MOBILE except Aeronautical Mobile 5.446A 5.447F				
	5.447E 5.448 5.448A	5.448A				
5350 – 5460	EARTH EXPLORATION- SATELLITE (active) 5.448B	EARTH EXPLORATION- SATELLITE (active) 5.448B				Airborne Weather Radar (Centre frequency 5400 MHz)
	SPACE RESEARCH (active) 5.448C	SPACE RESEARCH (active) 5.448C				
	AERONAUTICAL RADIONAVIGATION 5.449	AERONAUTICAL RADIONAVIGATION 5.449				
	RADIOLOCATION 5.448D	RADIOLOCATION 5.448D				

Frequency bands (MHz)	ITU Region 1 Radio Regulations	National Allocations	Main Utilisations in Botswana	Frequ. bands Mid Frequ. (MHz)	Duplex bands (MHz)	Remarks
5460 – 5470	RADIONAVIGATION 5.449	RADIONAVIGATION 5.449				
	EARTH EXPLORATION- SATELLITE (active)	EARTH EXPLORATION- SATELLITE (active)				
	SPACE RESEARCH (active)	SPACE RESEARCH (active)				
	RADIOLOCATION 5.448D	RADIOLOCATION 5.448D				
	5.448B	5.448B				
5470 – 5570	MARITIME RADIONAVIGATION	MARITIME RADIONAVIGATION	MOBILE except Aeronautical Mobile	5470 - 5725		This band is allocated for licence-exempt RLANs
	MOBILE except Aeronautical Mobile 5.446A 5.450A	MOBILE except Aeronautical Mobile 5.446A 5.450A	(Radio LAN)			Hiperlan
	EARTH EXPLORATION- SATELLITE (active)	EARTH EXPLORATION- SATELLITE (active)				
	SPACE RESEARCH (active)	SPACE RESEARCH (active)				
	RADIOLOCATION 5.450B	RADIOLOCATION 5.450B				
	5.448B 5.450 5.451	5.448B				

Frequency bands	ITU Region 1 Radio Regulations	National Allocations	Main Utilisations in Botswana	Frequ. bands Mid Frequ.	Duplex bands	Remarks
(MHz)				(MHz)	(MHz)	
5570 - 5650	MARITIME RADIONAVIGATION	MARITIME RADIONAVIGATION	MOBILE except Aeronautical Mobile	5470 - 5725		RLANs
	MOBILE except Aeronautical Mobile 5.446A 5.450A	MOBILE except Aeronautical Mobile 5.446A 5.450A	(Radio LAN)			
	RADIOLOCATION 5.450B	RADIOLOCATION 5.450B				
	5.450 5.451 5.452	5.452				
5650 – 5725	RADIOLOCATION	RADIOLOCATION	MOBILE except Aeronautical Mobile (Radio LAN)	5470 - 5725		This band is allocated for licence-exempt RLANs
	MOBILE except Aeronautical Mobile 5.446A 5.450A	MOBILE except Aeronautical Mobile 5.446A 5.450A				
	Amateur	Amateur				
	Space Research (deep space)	Space Research (deep space)				
	5.282 5.451 5.453 5.454 5.455	5.282				

Frequency bands	ITU Region 1 Radio	National Allocations	Main Utilisations in Botswana	Frequ. bands	Duplex bands	Remarks
(MHz)	Regulations		Botswana	(MHz)	(MHz)	
5725 – 5830	FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space)	FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space)	FIXED (Radio LAN)	5725 - 5875		This band is allocated for RLANs, lightly licensed
	RADIOLOCATION	RADIOLOCATION				Short Range Devices - ISM (5725-5875 MHz, centre frequency 5800 MHz).
	Amateur	Amateur				Possible us of Road Transport Informatics
	5.150 5.451 5.453	5.150				in the band 5795-5815 MHz.
	5.455 5.456					
5830 - 5850	FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space)	FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space)	FIXED (Radio LAN)	5725 - 5875		This band is allocated for RLANs, lightly licensed
	RADIOLOCATION	RADIOLOCATION				Short Range Devices - ISM (5725-5875
	Amateur	Amateur				
	Amateur-Satellite (space-to-Earth)	Amateur-Satellite (space-Earth)				
	5.150 5.451 5.453	5.150				
	5.455 5.456					
5850 – 5925	FIXED	FIXED	FIXED (Radio LAN)	5725-5875		This band is allocated for RLANs, lightly licensed
	FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space)	FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space)	MOBILE			Short Range Devices - ISM (5725-5875 MHz, centre frequency 5800 MHz)
	MOBILE	MOBILE				VSAT/SNG
	5.150	5.150	FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space)			

Frequency bands	ITU Region 1 Radio Regulations	National Allocations	Main Utilisations in Botswana	Frequ. bands Mid Frequ.	Duplex bands	Remarks
(MHz)	-			(MHz)	(MHz)	
5925 – 6700	FIXED	FIXED FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) F 5.457A (MOBILE ADD 5.4B02	FIXED (FIXED LINKS)			The band 5.925-6.425 GHz to be used for FSS transmit.
	(Earth-to-space) 5.457A 5.457B		FIXED-SATELLITE (FSS) (Earth-to-			ITU-R Recommendation F.383 applies.
MOBIL	MOBILE ADD 5.4B02		space)			The band 6.425-6.700 GHz is used for fixed links (pont-to-point) with high capacity telecommunications services.
						ITU-R Recommendation F.384 applies.
	5.149 5.440 5.458					This band is also used for VSAT/SNG on a coordinated basis.
		5.149 5.440 5.458				
6700 – 7075	FIXED	FIXED FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) (space-to-Earth) 5.441	FIXED (FIXED			This band is used for fixed links (pont-to-
	FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) (space-to-Earth) 5.441		LINKS) FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) (space-to-Earth)			point) with high capacity telecommunications services.
	MOBILE	MOBILE				
	5.458 5.458A 5.458B	5.458 5.458A 5.458B				
	5.458C	5.458C				
7075 – 7145	FIXED	FIXED	FIXED (FIXED			This band is used for fixed links (pont-to-
	MOBILE	MOBILE	LINKS)			point) with medium to high capacity telecommunications services
	5.458 5.459	5.458				ITU-R Recommendation F.385-6 Annex 3 applies.

Frequency bands	ITU Region 1 Radio Regulations	National Allocations	Main Utilisations in Botswana	Frequ. bands Mid Frequ.	Duplex bands	Remarks
(MHz)	g			(MHz)	(MHz)	
7145 – 7235	FIXED	FIXED	FIXED (FIXED			This band is used for fixed links (pont-to- point) with medium to high capacity
	MOBILE	MOBILE	LINKS)			telecommunications services
	SPACE RESEARCHSPACE RESEARCH(Earth-to-space)(Earth-to-space)5.4605.460			ITU-R Recommendation F.385-6 Annex 3 applies		
	5.458 5.459	5.458				
7235 – 7250	FIXED	FIXED	FIXED (FIXED LINKS)			This band is used for fixed links (pont-to- point) with medium to high capacity
	MOBILE	MOBILE				telecommunications services
	5.458	5.458				ITU-R Recommendation F.385-6 Annex 3 applies
7250 – 7300	FIXED	FIXED	FIXED (FIXED			This band is used for fixed links (point-to-
	FIXED-SATELLITE	FIXED-SATELLITE	LINKS)			point) with medium to high capacity telecommunications services
	MOBILE	MOBILE				ITU-R Recommendation F.385-6 Annex 3 applies.
	5.461	5.461				
7300 – 7450	FIXED	FIXED	FIXED (FIXED			This band is used for fixed links (pont-to-
	FIXED-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth)	FIXED-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth)	LINKS)			point) with medium to high capacity telecommunications services
	MOBILE except Aeronautical Mobile	MOBILE except Aeronautical Mobile				ITU-R Recommendation F.385-6 Annex 3 applies.
	5.461	5.461				

Frequency bands (MHz)	ITU Region 1 Radio Regulations	National Allocations	Main Utilisations in Botswana	Frequ. bands Mid Frequ. (MHz)	Duplex bands (MHz)	Remarks
7450 – 7550	FIXED FIXED-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) METEOROLOGICAL -SATELLITE (space- to-Earth) MOBILE except Aeronautical Mobile 5.461A	FIXED FIXED-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) METEOROLOGICAL -SATELLITE (space- to-Earth) MOBILE except Aeronautical Mobile 5.461A	FIXED (FIXED LINKS)			This band is used for fixed links (pont-to- point) with medium to high capacity telecommunications services ITU-R Recommendation F.385-6 Annex 3 applies.
7550 – 7750	FIXED FIXED-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) MOBILE except Aeronautical Mobile	FIXED FIXED-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) MOBILE except Aeronautical Mobile	FIXED (FIXED LINKS)			This band is used for fixed links (pont-to- point) with medium to high capacity telecommunications services. ITU-R Recommendation F.385-6 Annex 3 applies.
7750 – 7850	FIXED METEOROLOGICAL -SATELLITE (space- to-Earth) 5.461B MOBILE except Aeronautical Mobile	FIXED METEOROLOGICAL -SATELLITE (space- to-Earth) 5.461B MOBILE except Aeronautical Mobile	FIXED (FIXED LINKS)	7725 - 8275		This band is reserved for future fixed links (point-to-point) used for high capacity telecommunication services. ITU-R Recommendation F.386 Annex 1 applies
7850 – 7900	FIXED MOBILE except Aeronautical Mobile	FIXED MOBILE except Aeronautical Mobile	FIXED (FIXED LINKS)	7725 - 8275		This band is reserved for future fixed links (point-to-point) used for high capacity telecommunication services. ITU-R Recommendation F.386 Annex 1 applies

Frequency bands (MHz)	ITU Region 1 Radio Regulations	National Allocations	Main Utilisations in Botswana	Frequ. bands Mid Frequ. (MHz)	Duplex bands (MHz)	Remarks
7900 - 8025	FIXED FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) MOBILE 5.461	FIXED FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) MOBILE	FIXED (FIXED LINKS)	7725 - 8275		This band is reserved for future fixed links (point-to-point) used for high capacity telecommunication services. ITU-R Recommendation F.386 Annex 1 applies
8025 – 8175	EARTH EXPLORATION- SATELLITE (space- to-Earth)	EARTH EXPLORATION- SATELLITE (space- to-Earth)	FIXED (FIXED LINKS)	7725 - 8275		This band is reserved for future fixed links (point-to-point) used for high capacity telecommunication services. ITU-R Recommendation F.386 Annex 1 applies
	FIXED	FIXED				
	(Earth-to-space)	(Earth-to-space)				
	<i>MOBILE 5.4</i> 63	MOBILE 5.463				
	5.462A	5.462A				

Frequency bands	ITU Region 1 Radio	National Allocations	Main Utilisations in Botswana	Frequ. bands	Duplex bands	Remarks
(MHz)	Regulations		Botswana	(MHz)	(MHz)	
8175 – 8215	EARTH EXPLORATION- SATELLITE (space- to-Earth) FIXED FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) METEOROLOGICAL -SATELLITE (Earth- to-space) MOBILE 5.463 5.462A	EARTH EXPLORATION- SATELLITE (space- to-Earth) FIXED FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) METEOROLOGICAL -SATELLITE (Earth- to-space) MOBILE 5.463 5.462A	FIXED (FIXED LINKS)	7725 - 8275		This band is reserved for future fixed links (point-to-point) used for high capacity telecommunication services. ITU-R Recommendation F.386 Annex 1 applies
8215 – 8400	EARTH EXPLORATION- SATELLITE (space- to-Earth) FIXED FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) MOBILE 5.463 5.462A	EARTH EXPLORATION- SATELLITE (space- to-Earth) FIXED FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) MOBILE 5.463 5.462A	FIXED (FIXED LINKS)	7725 – 8275 8275 – 8500		This band is reserved for future fixed links (point-to-point) used for high capacity telecommunication services. ITU-R Recommendation F.386 Annex 1 applies. This band is reserved for future fixed links (point-to-point) used for medium capacity telecommunication services. ITU-R Recommendation F.386 Annex 3 applies

Frequency bands	ITU Region 1 Radio	National Allocations	Main Utilisations in Botswana	Frequ. bands	Duplex bands	Remarks
(MHz)	Regulations		Dotswalla	(MHz)	(MHz)	
8400 - 8500	FIXED	FIXED	FIXED (FIXED	8275 – 8500		This band is reserved for future fixed links
	MOBILE except Aeronautical Mobile	MOBILE except Aeronautical Mobile	LINKS)			(point-to-point) used for medium capacity telecommunication services.
	SPACE RESEARCHSPACE RESEARCH(space-to-Earth)(space-to-Earth)5.4655.466				applies.	
8500 - 8550	RADIOLOCATION	RADIOLOCATION				
	5.468 5.469					
8550 - 8650	EARTH EXPLORATION SATELLITE (active)	EARTH EXPLORATION SATELLITE (active)				
	RADIOLOCATION	RADIOLOCATION				
	SPACE RESEARCH (active)	SPACE RESEARCH (active)				
	5.468 5.469 5.469A	5.469A				
8650 - 8750	RADIOLOCATION	RADIOLOCATION				
	5.468 5.469					
8750 – 8850	RADIOLOCATION	RADIOLOCATION				Airborne Doppler Radar
	AERONAUTICAL RADIONAVIGATION 5.470	AERONAUTICAL RADIONAVIGATION 5.470				(centre frequency 8800 MHz)
	5.471					

Frequency bands (MHz)	ITU Region 1 Radio Regulations	National Allocations	Main Utilisations in Botswana	Frequ. bands Mid Frequ. (MHz)	Duplex bands (MHz)	Remarks
8850 - 9000	RADIOLOCATION	RADIOLOCATION	RADIOLOCATION			
	MARITIME RADIONAVIGATION 5.472	MARITIME RADIONAVIGATION 5.472				
	5.473					
9000 – 9200	AERONAUTICAL RADIONAVIGATION 5.337	AERONAUTICAL RADIONAVIGATION 5.337	AERONAUTICAL RADIONAVIGATION			Precision Approach Radars.
	RADIOLOCATION	RADIOLOCATION				
	MOD 5.471 ADD 5.475A	MOD 5.471 ADD 5.475A				
9200 – 9300	RADIOLOCATION MARITIME RADIONAVIGATION 5.472	RADIOLOCATION MARITIME RADIONAVIGATION 5.472	RADIOLOCATION			Radars.
	5.473 5.474	5.474				

Frequency bands	ITU Region 1 Radio Regulations	National Allocations	Main Utilisations in Botswana	Frequ. bands Mid Frequ.	Duplex bands	Remarks
(MHz)				(MHz)	(MHz)	
9300 – 9500	RADIONAVIGATION 5.476	RADIONAVIGATION 5.476	RADIONAVIGATION			Radars.
	EARTH EXPLORATION- SATELLITE (active)	EARTH EXPLORATION- SATELLITE (active)				
	SPACE RESEARCH (active)	SPACE RESEARCH (active)				
	RADIOLOCATION	RADIOLOCATION				
	5.427 5.474 MOD 5.475 ADD 5.475B MOD 5.476A ADD	5.427 5.474 MOD 5.475 ADD 5.475B MOD 5.476A				
	5.4B07	ADD 5.4B07				
9500 – 9800	EARTH EXPLORATION- SATELLITE (active)	EARTH EXPLORATION- SATELLITE (active)	RADIONAVIGATION			Radars.
	RADIOLOCATION	RADIOLOCATION				
	RADIONAVIGATION	RADIONAVIGATION				
	SPACE RESEARCH (active)	SPACE RESEARCH (active)				
	MOD 5.476A	MOD 5.476A				

Frequency bands (MHz)	ITU Region 1 Radio Regulations	National Allocations	Main Utilisations in Botswana	Frequ. bands Mid Frequ. (MHz)	Duplex bands (MHz)	Remarks
9800 - 9900	RADIOLOCATION	RADIOLOCATION	RADIOLOCATION			
	Earth exploration- satellite (active)	Earth exploration- satellite (active)				
	Space research (active)	Space research (active)				
	Fixed	Fixed				
	5.477 5.478 ADD 5.xyz ADD 5.xyy	5.479 5.478 ADD 5.xyz ADD 5.xyy				
9900 - 10000	RADIOLOCATION	RADIOLOCATION				
	Fixed	Fixed				
	5.477 5.478 5.479	5.477 5.478 5.479				

Frequency bands	ITU Region 1 Radio Regulations	National Allocations	Main Utilisations in Botswana	Frequ. bands Mid Frequ.	Duplex bands	Remarks				
(GHZ) 1.7 10 GHz	1.7 10 GHz – 30 GHz									
10 - 10.45	FIXED	FIXED	FIXED			The band 10.15-10.45 GHz is reserved for				
	MOBILE	MOBILE				future Fixed Wireless Access applications				
	RADIOLOCATION	RADIOLOCATION								
	Amateur	Amateur								
	5.479	5.479								
10.45 - 10.50	RADIOLOCATION	RADIOLOCATION	RADIOLOCATION			The band 10.45-10.50 GHz is reserved for				
	Amateur	Amateur				future Fixed Wireless Access applications				
	Amateur-Satellite	Amateur-Satellite								
	5.481									
10.50 - 10.55	FIXED	FIXED	FIXED			The band 10.50-10.55 GHz is reserved for				
	MOBILE	MOBILE				future Fixed Wireless Access applications				
	Radiolocation	Radiolocation								
10.55 - 10.60	FIXED	FIXED	FIXED	FIXED The band 10.55-1/	The band 10.55-10.60 GHz is reserved for					
	MOBILE except Aeronautical Mobile	MOBILE except Aeronautical Mobile				future Fixed Wireless Access applications				
	Radiolocation	Radiolocation								

Frequency bands	ITU Region 1 Radio	National Allocations	Main Utilisations in	Frequ. bands	Duplex	Remarks
(GHz)	Regulations		Botswalla	(GHz)	(GHz)	
10.60 - 10.68	EARTH EXPLORATION- SATELLITE (passive)	EARTH EXPLORATION- SATELLITE (passive)	FIXED			The band 10.60-10.65 GHz is reserved for future Fixed Wireless Access applications.
	FIXED	FIXED				
	MOBILE except Aeronautical Mobile	MOBILE except Aeronautical Mobile				
	RADIO ASTRONOMY	RADIO ASTRONOMY				
	SPACE RESEARCH (passive)	SPACE RESEARCH (passive)				
	Radiolocation	Radiolocation				
	5.149 MOD 5.482 ADD 5.BA01	5.149 MOD 5.482 ADD 5.BA01				
10.68 - 10.70	EARTH EXPLORATION- SATELLITE (passive)	EARTH EXPLORATION- SATELLITE (passive)				
	RADIO ASTRONOMY	RADIO ASTRONOMY				
	SPACE RESEARCH (passive)	SPACE RESEARCH (passive)				
	5.340 5.483	5.340 5.483				

Frequency bands	ITU Region 1 Radio Regulations	National Allocations	Main Utilisations in Botswana	Frequ. bands Mid Frequ.	Duplex bands (GHz)	Remarks
10.70 - 11.70	FIXED FIXED-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) 5.441 5.484A (Earth- to-space) 5.484 MOBILE except Aeronautical Mobile	FIXED FIXED-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) 5.441 5.484A (Earth- to-space) 5.484	FIXED (FIXED LINKS) FIXED-SATELLITE (space-to-earth)	(6112)	(612)	This band is reserved for future Fixed Links (point-to-point) with high capacity. ITU Recommendation F-387 applies. The bands 10.95-11.2 GHz and 11.45-11.7 GHz is also used by DTH applications on a secondary basis.
11.70 - 12.50	FIXED BROADCASTING BROADCASTING- SATELLITE Mobile except Aeronautical Mobile 5.487 5.487A 5.492	FIXED BROADCASTING BROADCASTING- SATELLITE Mobile except Aeronautical Mobile 5.487 5.487A 5.492	BROADCASTING- SATELLITE			
12.50 - 12.75	FIXED-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) 5.484A (Earth-to- space) 5.494 5.495 5.496	FIXED-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) 5.484A (Earth-to- space)	FIXED-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth)			This band used for FSS downlink. License exempt .

Frequency bands (GHz)	ITU Region 1 Radio Regulations	National Allocations	Main Utilisations in Botswana	Frequ. bands Mid Frequ. (GHz)	Duplex bands (GHz)	Remarks
12.75 - 13.25	FIXED	FIXED	FIXED (FIXED			Reserved for Fixed Links (point-to-point).
FIXED-SATELLITE FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) (Earth-to-space) 5.441 5.441	LINKS)			ITU Recommendation 497 applies		
	MOBILE	MOBILE				
	Space Research (deep space)(space- to-Earth)	Space Research (deep space)(space- to-Earth)				
13.25 - 13.40	Earth Exploration- Satellite (active)	Earth Exploration- Satellite (active)				Airborne Doppler Radar.
	AERONAUTICAL RADIONAVIGATION 5.497	AERONAUTICAL RADIONAVIGATION 5.497				
	SPACE RESEARCH (active)	SPACE RESEARCH (active)				
	5.498A 5.499	5.498A 5.499				

Frequency bands	ITU Region 1 Radio	National Allocations	Main Utilisations in Botswana	Frequ. bands Mid Frequ	Duplex bands	Remarks
(GHz)	Regulations		Botowalia	(GHz)	(GHz)	
13.40 - 13.75	EARTH EXPLORATION- SATELLITE (active)	EARTH EXPLORATION- SATELLITE (active)	RADIOLOCATION			
	RADIOLOCATION	RADIOLOCATION				
	SPACE RESEARCH	SPACE RESEARCH				
	S.5.501A	5.501A				
	Standard Frequency and Time Signal- Satellite (Earth-to- space)	Standard Frequency and Time Signal- Satellite (Earth- space)				
	5.499 5.500 5.501 5.501B	5.501B				
13.75 - 14	FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space)	FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space)	FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space)			Reserved for VSAT/SNG
	5.484A	5.484A	RADIOLOCATION			
	RADIOLOCATION	RADIOLOCATION				
	Earth exploration- satellite	Earth exploration- satellite				
	Standard Frequency and Time Signal- Satellite (Earth-to- space)	Standard Frequency and Time Signal- Satellite (Earth-to- space)				
	Space Research	Space Research				
	5.499 5.500 5.501 5.502 5.503	5.502 5.503				
Frequency bands	ITU Region 1 Radio	National Allocations	Main Utilisations in Botswana	Frequ. bands	Duplex bands	Remarks
-----------------	---	--	-------------------------------------	--------------	-----------------	--
(GHz)	Regulations		Dotswana	(GHz)	(GHz)	
14 - 14.25	- 14.25 FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 5.457A 5.457B 5.484A 5.506 5.506B	FIXED	FIXED-SATELLITE	14 – 14.5		This band used for FSS downlink. License
		FIXED-SATELLITE	(Earth-to-space)			exempt
		(Earth-to-space) 5.457A 5.484A 5.506	RADIONAVIGATION			
	RADIONAVIGATION 5.504	RADIONAVIGATION 5.504				
	Mobile-Satellite (Earth-to-space)	Mobile-Satellite (Earth-to-space)				
	Shace Research	Space Research				
	5.504A 5.505	5.504A 5.505				
14.25 - 14.30	FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 5.457A 5.457B 5.484A 5.506 5.506B	FIXED	FIXED-SATELLITE	14 – 14.5		This band used for FSS downlink. License
		FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 5 457A 5 484A 5 506	(Earth-to-space) RADIONAVIGATION			exempt .
	RADIONAVIGATION 5.504	RADIONAVIGATION 5.504				
	Mobile-Satellite (Earth-to-space) 5.506A 5.508A	Mobile-Satellite (Earth-to-space) 5.508A				
	Space Research	Space Research				
	5.504A 5.505 5.508 5.509	5.504A 5.505				

Frequency bands	ITU Region 1 Radio Regulations	National Allocations	Main Utilisations in Botswana	Frequ. bands Mid Frequ.	Duplex bands	Remarks
(GHz)				(GHz)	(GHz)	
14.30 - 14.40	FIXED FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 5.457A 5.457B 5.484A 5.506 5.506B MOBILE except Aeronautical Mobile Mobile-Satellite (Earth-to-space) 5.506A 5.509A Radionavigation- Satellite 5.504A	FIXED FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 5.457A 5.484A 5.506 MOBILE except Aeronautical Mobile Mobile-Satellite (Earth-to-space) 5.506A 5.509A Radionavigation- Satellite 5.504A	FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space)	14 – 14.5		This band used for FSS downlink. License exempt

Frequency bands	ITU Region 1 Radio Regulations	National Allocations	Main Utilisations in Botswana	Frequ. bands Mid Frequ.	Duplex bands	Remarks
(GHz)				(GHz)	(GHz)	
14.40 - 14.47	FIXED FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 5.457A 5.457B 5.484A 5.506 5.506B MOBILE except Aeronautical Mobile Mobile-Satellite (Earth-to-space) 5.506A 5.509A Radionavigation- Satellite 5.504A	FIXED FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 5.457A 5.484A 5.506 MOBILE except Aeronautical Mobile Mobile-Satellite (Earth-to-space) 5.506A 5.509A Radionavigation- Satellite 5.504A	FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-space)	14 -1 4.5		This band used for FSS downlink. License exempt 1 Fixed link in this band. No new assignments.
1						

Frequency bands	ITU Region 1 Radio	National Allocations	Main Utilisations in	Frequ. bands	Duplex	Remarks
(GHz)	Regulations		Botswalla	(GHz)	(GHz)	
14.47 - 14.50	FIXED	FIXED	FIXED-SATELLITE	14 – 14.5		This band used for FSS downlink. License
	FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 5.457A 5.457B 5.484A 5.506 5.506B	FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 5.457A 5.484A 5.506	(Eann-io-space)			
	MOBILE except Aeronautical Mobile	MOBILE except Aeronautical Mobile				
	Mobile-Satellite (Earth-to-space) 5.504B 5.506A 5.509A	Mobile-Satellite (Earth-to-space) 5.504B 5.506A 5.509A				
	Radio Astronomy	Radio Astronomy				
	5.149 5.504A	5.149 5.504A				
14.50 - 14.80	FIXED	FIXED	FIXED (FIXED			Used for Fixed Links.
	FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 5.510	FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 5.510	LINKS)			ITU Recommendation F-636 Annex 3 applies.
	MOBILE	MOBILE				
	Space Research	Space Research				

Frequency bands	ITU Region 1 Radio	National Allocations	Main Utilisations in Botswana	Frequ. bands	Duplex bands	Remarks
(GHz)	Regulations		Botswalla	(GHz)	(GHz)	
14.80 - 15.35	FIXED	FIXED	FIXED (FIXED			Used for Fixed Links.
	MOBILE	MOBILE	LINKS)			ITU Recommendation F-636 Annex 3
	Space Research	Space Research				applies.
	5.339	5.339				
15.35 - 15.40	EARTH	EARTH				
	EXPLORATION- SATELLITE (passive)	EXPLORATION- SATELLITE (passive)				
	RADIO ASTRONOMY	RADIO ASTRONOMY				
	SPACE RESEARCH	SPACE RESEARCH				
	(passive)	(passive)				
	5.340 5.511	5.340				
15.40 - 15.43	AERONAUTICAL RADIONAVIGATION	AERONAUTICAL RADIONAVIGATION	AERONAUTICAL RADIONAVIGATION			Radio altimeters/Radars
	5.511D	5.511D				
15.43 – 15.63	FIXED-SATELLITE (space-to- Earth)(Earth-to- space) 5.511A	FIXED-SATELLITE (space-to- Earth)(Earth-to- space) 5.511A	AERONAUTICAL RADIONAVIGATION			Radio altimeters/Radars
	AERONAUTICAL RADIONAVIGATION	AERONAUTICAL RADIONAVIGATION				
	5.511C	5.511C				

Frequency bands	ITU Region 1 Radio	National Allocations	Main Utilisations in	Frequ. bands	Duplex	Remarks
(GHz)	Regulations		Botswalla	(GHz)	(GHz)	
15.63 – 15.7	AERONAUTICAL RADIONAVIGATION	AERONAUTICAL RADIONAVIGATION	AERONAUTICAL RADIONAVIGATION			Radio altimeters/Radars
	5.511D	5.511D				
15.70 - 16.60	RADIOLOCATION	RADIOLOCATION	RADIOLOCATION			Radio Altimeters/Distance Measuring
	5.512 5.513					Equipment.
16.60 - 17.10	RADIOLOCATION	RADIOLOCATION				
	Space Research (deep space)(Earth- to-space)	Space Research (deep space)(Earth- to-space)				
	5.512 5.513					
17.10 - 17.20	RADIOLOCATION	RADIOLOCATION				This band will be used for RLAN in the
	5.512 5.513					
17.20 - 17.30	EARTH EXPLORATION- SATELLITE (active)	EARTH EXPLORATION- SATELLITE (active)				This band will be used for RLAN in the future.
	RADIOLOCATION	RADIOLOCATION				
	SPACE RESEARCH (active)	SPACE RESEARCH (active)				
	5.512 5.513 5.513A	5.513A				

Frequency bands	ITU Region 1 Radio Regulations	National Allocations	Main Utilisations in Botswana	Frequ. bands Mid Frequ.	Duplex bands	Remarks
(GHz)				(GHz)	(GHz)	
17.30 - 17.70	FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 5.516 (space-to- Earth) 5.516A 5.516B Radiolocation 5.514	FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 5.516 (space-to- Earth) 5.516A 5.516B Radiolocation	FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space)			Future use of BSS feeder links. There is a possible future use of this band for FSS/SNG applications. There is an agenda item of WRC-03 to possibly introduce a primary FS allocation in this band.
17.70 - 18.10	FIXED FIXED-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) 5.484A (Earth-to- space) 5.516 MOBILE	FIXED FIXED-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) 5.484A (Earth-to- space) 5.516 MOBILE	FIXED (FIXED LINKS) FIXED-SATELLITE	17.7 – 19,7		Reserved for Fixed links. ITU Recommendation F-595 Annex 1 applies. Future use of BSS feeder links.
18.10 - 18.40	FIXED FIXED-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) 5.484A 5.516B (Earth-to-space) 5.520 MOBILE MOD 5.519 5.521	FIXED FIXED-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) 5.484A 5.516B (Earth-to-space) 5.520 MOBILE MOD 5.519	FIXED (FIXED LINKS) FIXED-SATELLITE	17.7 – 19.7		Reserved for Fixed Links. ITU Recommendation F.595 Annex 1 applies. Fixed Satellite Service must be used on a coordinated basis .

Frequency bands	ITU Region 1 Radio	National Allocations	Main Utilisations in Botswana	Frequ. bands	Duplex bands	Remarks
(GHz)	Regulations		Botswana	(GHz)	(GHz)	
18.40 - 18.60	FIXED	FIXED	FIXED (FIXED	17.7 – 17.9		Reserved for Fixed links.
	FIXED-SATELLITE	FIXED-SATELLITE	LINKS)			ITU Recommendation F-595 Annex 1
	(space-to-Earth)	(space-to-Earth)	FIXED-SATELLITE			applies.
	5.484A 5.516B	5.484A 5.516B	(space-to-Earth)			Fixed Satellite Service must be used on a
	MOBILE	MOBILE				coordinated basis
18.60 - 18.80	EARTH	EARTH	FIXED (FIXED	17.7 – 19.7		
	EXPLORATION-	EXPLORATION-	LINKS)			ITU-R Recommendation F.595 Annex 1 applies.
	SATELLITE (passive)	SATELLITE (passive)	FIXED-SATELLITE		Fixed Satellite Service must be used on a	
	FIXED	FIXED	(space-to-Earth)			coordinated basis
	FIXED-SATELLITE	FIXED-SATELLITE				
	5.522B	5.522B				
	MOBILE except	MOBILE except				
	Aeronautical Mobile	Aeronautical Mobile				
	Space Research (passive)	Space Research (passive)				
	5.522A 5.522C	5.522A				
18.80 - 19.30	FIXED	FIXED	FIXED (FIXED	17.7 – 19.7		
FIXED-SATELLITE FIX	FIXED-SATELLITE	LINKS)			ITU-R Recommendation F.595 Annex 1 applies.	
	(space-to-Earth)	(space-to-Earth)	FIXED-SATELLITE			Fixed Satellite Service must be used on a
	5.516B 5.523A	5.516B 5.523A	(space-to-Earth)			coordinated basis
	MOBILE	MOBILE				

Frequency bands	ITU Region 1 Radio	National Allocations	Main Utilisations in	Frequ. bands	Duplex	Remarks
(GHz)	Regulations		Dotswalla	(GHz)	(GHz)	
19.30 – 19.70	FIXED	FIXED	FIXED (FIXED	17.7 – 19.7		Reserved for Fixed links.
	FIXED-SATELLITEFIXED-SATELLITELINKS)(space-to-(space-to-Earth)FIXED-SATELLITEEarth)(Earth-to-)(Earth-to-space)(space-to-Earth)space) 5.523B5.523B)(Earth-to-space)			ITU Recommendation F-595 Annex 1 applies. Future NGSO MSS feeder links.		
	5.523C 5.523D 5.523E	5.523C 5.523D 5.523E				Possible future use of this band for HDFSS applications (downlink).
	MOBILE	MOBILE				
19.70 - 20.10	FIXED-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth)	FIXED-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth)	FIXED-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth)			Reserved for Fixed Satellite Service (GSO). Possibly used for HDFSS.
	5.484A 5.516B	5.484A 5.516B				Allocated to the fixed and Mobile Services
	Mobile-Satellite (space-to-Earth)	Mobile-Satellite (space-to-Earth)				Arab countries.
	5.524					
20.10 - 20.20	FIXED-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) 5.484A 5.516B	FIXED-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) 5.484A 5.516B	FIXED-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth)			Reserved for Fixed Satellite Service (GSO). Possibly used for HDFSS. Allocated to the fixed and Mobile Services
	MOBILE-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth)	MOBILE-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth)				on a primary basis in many African and Arab countries.
	5.524 5.525 5.526	5.525 5.526				
	5.527 5.528	5.527 5.528				

Frequency bands	ITU Region 1 Radio Regulations	National Allocations	Main Utilisations in Botswana	Frequ. bands Mid Frequ.	Duplex bands	Remarks
(GHZ)				(GHZ)	(GHZ)	
20.20 - 21.20	FIXED-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth)	FIXED-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth)				Government.
	MOBILE-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth)	MOBILE-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth)				
	Standard Frequency and Time Signal- Satellite (space-to- Earth)	Standard Frequency and Time Signal- Satellite (space-to- Earth)				
	5.524					
21.20 - 21.40	EARTH EXPLORATION- SATELLITE (passive)	EARTH EXPLORATION- SATELLITE (passive)				
	FIXED	FIXED				
	MOBILE	MOBILE				
	SPACE RESEARCH (passive)	SPACE RESEARCH (passive)				
21.40 - 22	FIXED	FIXED	FIXED			Some Fixed Links in this band.
	MOBILE	MOBILE	BROADCASTING-			The band is allocated to the Broadcast
	BROADCASTING- SATELLITE	BROADCASTING- SATELLITE	SATELLITE			Satellitte Service (High Definition Television – HDTV) from 1 April 2007 on a primary basis.
	5.347A 5.530	5.347A 5.530				
22 - 22.21	FIXED	FIXED	FIXED (FIXED			The band 22-22.6 GHz and 23-23.6 GHz is
	MOBILE except Aeronautical Mobile	MOBILE except Aeronautical Mobile	LINKS)			used for fixed links. CEPT/ERC/RECOMMENDATION T/R 13-02 applies.
	5.149	5.149				

Frequency bands	ITU Region 1 Radio	National Allocations	Main Utilisations in	Frequ. bands	Duplex	Remarks
(GHz)	Regulations		Dotswana	(GHz)	(GHz)	
22.21 - 22.50	EARTH EXPLORATION- SATELLITE (passive) FIXED	EARTH EXPLORATION- SATELLITE (passive) FIXED	FIXED (FIXED LINKS)	22 – 22.6	23 – 23.6	The band 22-22.6 GHz and 23-23.6 GHz is used for fixed links. CEPT/ERC/RECOMMENDATION T/R 13-02 applies.
	MOBILE except Aeronautical Mobile	MOBILE except Aeronautical Mobile				
	RADIO ASTRONOMY	RADIO ASTRONOMY				
	SPACE RESEARCH (passive)	SPACE RESEARCH (passive)				
	5.149 5.532	5.149 5.532				
22.50 - 22.55	FIXED	FIXED	FIXED (FIXED LINKS)	22 – 22.6	23 – 23.6	The band 22-22.6 GHz and 23-23.6 GHz is
	MOBILE	MOBILE				used for fixed links.
						CEPT/ERC/RECOMMENDATION T/R 13-02 applies.
22.55 – 23.55	FIXED	FIXED	FIXED (FIXED	22 – 22.6	23 – 23.6	The band 22-22.6 GHz and 23-23.6 GHz is
	INTER-SATELLITE ADD 5.BA03	INTER-SATELLITE ADD 5.BA03	LINKS)			used for fixed links. CEPT/ERC/RECOMMENDATION
	MOBILE	MOBILE				
	5.149	5.149				
23.55 - 23.60	FIXED	FIXED	FIXED (FIXED	23 - 23.6	22 – 22.6	The band 22-22.6 GHz and 23-23.6 GHz is
	MOBILE	MOBILE	LINKS)			used for fixed links.
						CEPT/ERC/RECOMMENDATION T/R 13-02 applies.

Frequency bands	ITU Region 1 Radio Regulations	National Allocations	Main Utilisations in Botswana	Frequ. bands Mid Frequ.	Duplex bands	Remarks
(GHz)				(GHz)	(GHz)	
23.60 - 24	EARTH EXPLORATION- SATELLITE (passive)	EARTH EXPLORATION- SATELLITE (passive)				
	RADIO ASTRONOMY	RADIO ASTRONOMY				
	SPACE RESEARCH (passive)	SPACE RESEARCH (passive)				
	5.340	5.340				
24 - 24.05	AMATEUR	AMATEUR	AMATEUR			The band 24-24.25 GHz (center frequency 24.125 GHz) is reserved for future ISM applications.
	AMATEUR- SATELLITE	AMATEUR- SATELLITE	AMATEUR- SATELLITE			
	5.150					
24.05 - 24.25	RADIOLOCATION	RADIOLOCATION				The band 24-24.25 GHz (center frequency
	Amateur	Amateur				24.125 GHz) is reserved for future ISM applications
	Earth Exploration- Satellite (active)	Earth Exploration- Satellite (active)				
	5.150	5.150				
24.25 - 24.45	FIXED	FIXED	FIXED			
24.45 - 24.65	FIXED	FIXED	FIXED (FIXED	24.5 - 26.5		The band 24.5-26.5 GHz is reserved for
	INTER-SATELLITE	LLITE INTER-SATELLITE	LINKS/FWA)			Fixed Links (point-to-point) and for Fixed Wireless Access (point-to-multipoint).
						CEPT Recommendation T/R 13-02 Annex B applies.

Frequency bands (GHz)	ITU Region 1 Radio Regulations	National Allocations	Main Utilisations in Botswana	Frequ. bands Mid Frequ. (GHz)	Duplex bands (GHz)	Remarks
24.65 - 24.75	FIXED INTER-SATELLITE	FIXED INTER-SATELLITE	FIXED (FIXED LINKS/FWA)	24.5 – 26.5		The band 24.5-26.5 GHz is reserved for Fixed Links (point-to-point) and for Fixed Wireless Access (point-to-multipoint). CEPT Recommendation T/R 13-02 Annex B applies.
24.75 - 25.25	FIXED	FIXED	FIXED (FIXED LINKS/FWA)	24.5 – 26.5		The band 24.5-26.5 GHz is reserved for Fixed Links (point-to-point) and for Fixed Wireless Access (point-to-multipoint). CEPT Recommendation T/R 13-02 Annex B applies.
25.25 – 25.50	FIXED INTER-SATELLITE 5.536 MOBILE Standard Frequency and Time Signal- Satellite(Earth-to- space)	FIXED INTER-SATELLITE 5.536 MOBILE Standard Frequency and Time Signal- Satellite(Earth-to- space)	FIXED (FIXED LINKS/FWA)	24.5 – 26.5		The band 24.5-26.5 GHz is reserved for Fixed Links (point-to-point) and for Fixed Wireless Access (point-to-multipoint). CEPT Recommendation T/R 13-02 Annex B applies.

Frequency bands	ITU Region 1 Radio	National Allocations	Main Utilisations in	Frequ. bands	Duplex	Remarks
(GHz)	Regulations		Botswalla	(GHz)	(GHz)	
25.50 - 27	EARTH EXPLORATION- SATELLITE (space- to-Earth) 5.536A 5.536B FIXED INTER-SATELLITE 5.536 MOBILE SPACE RESEARCH (space-to-Earth) 5.536A 5.536C Standard Frequency and Time Signal- Satellite (Earth-to- space)	EARTH EXPLORATION- SATELLITE (space- to-Earth) 5.536A FIXED INTER-SATELLITE 5.536 MOBILE SPACE RESEARCH (space-to-Earth) 5.536A 5.536C Standard Frequency and Time Signal- Satellite (Earth-to- space)	FIXED (FIXED LINKS/FWA)	24.5 - 26.5		The band 24.5-26.5 GHz is reserved for Fixed Links (point-to-point) and for Fixed Wireless Access (point-to-multipoint). CEPT Recommendation T/R 13-02 Annex B applies.
27 - 27.50	FIXED INTER-SATELLITE 5.536 MOBILE	FIXED INTER-SATELLITE 5.536 MOBILE				Government.

Frequency bands (GHz)	ITU Region 1 Radio Regulations	National Allocations	Main Utilisations in Botswana	Frequ. bands Mid Frequ. (GHz)	Duplex bands (GHz)	Remarks
27.50 - 28.50	FIXED 5.537A FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 5.484A 5.516B 5.539 MOBILE 5.538 5.540	FIXED FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 5.484A 5.516B 5.539 MOBILE 5.538 5.540	FIXED (FIXED LINKS) FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space)	27.5 – 29.5		The band 27.5 - 29.5 GHz is reserved for fixed links and for uncoordinated Earth stations of the Fixed-satellite Service (Earth-to-space) CEPT/ERC/DEC/(00)09) applies.
28.50 - 29.10	FIXED FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 5.484A 5.516B 5.523A 5.539 MOBILE Earth Exploration- Satellite (Earth-to- space) 5.541 5.540	FIXED FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 5.484A 5.516B 5.523A 5.539 MOBILE Earth Exploration- Satellite (Earth-to- space) 5.541 5.540	FIXED (FIXED LINKS) FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space)	27.5 – 29.5		The band 27.5 - 29.5 GHz is reserved for fixed links and for uncoordinated Earth stations of the Fixed-satellite Service (Earth-to-space) CEPT/ERC/DEC/(00)09) applies.

Frequency bands	ITU Region 1 Radio Regulations	National Allocations	Main Utilisations in Botswana	Frequ. bands Mid Frequ.	Duplex bands	Remarks
(GHz)	riogulationo		Dotomana	(GHz)	(GHz)	
29.1 – 29.50	P.50FIXEDFIXEDFIXEDFIXEDPIXEDFIXED-SATELLITEFIXED-SATELLITELINKS)LINKS)27.5 - 29.5FIXED-SATELLITEFIXED-SATELLITELINKS)FIXED-SATELLITE5.516B5.516B(Earth-to-space)FIXED-SATELLITE	27.5 – 29.5	The band 27.5 - 29.5 GHz is reserved for fixed links and for uncoordinated Earth stations of the Fixed-satellite Service (Earth-to-space) CEPT/ERC/DEC/(00)09) applies.			
	5.523C 5.523E 5.535A 5.539 5.541A	5.523C 5.523E 5.535A 5.539 5.541A				
	MOBILE	MOBILE				
	Earth Exploration- Satellite (Earth-to- space) 5.541	Earth Exploration- Satellite (Earth-to- space) 5.541				
	5.540	5.540				
29.50 - 29.90	FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 5.484A 5.516B 5.539	FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 5.484A 5.516B 5.539				Future feeder links for FSS/BSS (29.25-30 GHz). Allocated to the fixed and Mobile Services
	Earth Exploration- Satellite (Earth-to- space) 5.541	Earth Exploration- Satellite (Earth-to- space) 5.541				on a secondary basis in many African and Arab countries.
	Mobile-Satellite (Earth-to-space)	Mobile-Satellite (Earth-to-space)				
	5.540 5.542	5.540				

Frequency bands	ITU Region 1 Radio Regulations	National Allocations	Main Utilisations in Botswana	Frequ. bands Mid Frequ. (GHz)	Duplex bands (GHz)	Remarks
29.90 - 30.00	FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 5.484A 5.516B 5.539	FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 5.484A 5.516B 5.539				Future feeder links for FSS/BSS (29.25-30 GHz). Allocated to the fixed and Mobile Services on a secondary basis in many African and
	MOBILE-SATELLITE (Earth-to-Space)	MOBILE-SATELLITE (Earth-to-Space)				Arab countries.
	Earth Exploration- Satellite (Earth-to- space) 5.541 5.543	Earth Exploration- Satellite (Earth-to- space) 5.541 5.543				
	5.525 5.526 5.527 5.538 5.540 5.542	5.525 5.526 5.527 5.538 5.540				

Frequency bands	ITU Region 1 Radio	National Allocations	Main Utilisations in Botswana	Frequ. bands Mid Frequ	Duplex bands	Remarks		
(GHz)	Regulations		Botswana	(GHz)	(GHz)			
1.8 30 GHz – 105 GHz								
30 - 31	FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) ADD 5.BA03	FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) ADD 5.BA03				Government.		
	MOBILE-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space)	MOBILE-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space)						
	Standard Frequency and Time Signal- Satellite (space-to- Earth)	Standard Frequency and Time Signal- Satellite (space-to- Earth)						
	5.542							
31 - 31.30	FIXED 5.543A ADD 5.BA03	FIXED MOBILE						
	MOBILE	Standard Frequency						
	Standard Frequency and Time Signal- Satellite (space-to-	and Time Signal- Satellite (space-to- Earth)						
	Earth)	Space Research						
	Space Research	5.544						
	5 1 40	5.149						
1	0.149							

Frequency bands	ITU Region 1 Radio Regulations	National Allocations	Main Utilisations in Botswana	Frequ. bands Mid Frequ.	Duplex bands	Remarks
(GHz)	•			(GHz)	(GHz)	
31.30 - 31.50	EARTH EXPLORATION- SATELLITE (passive)	EARTH EXPLORATION- SATELLITE (passive)				
	RADIO ASTRONOMY	RADIO ASTRONOMY				
	SPACE RESEARCH (passive)	SPACE RESEARCH (passive)				
	5.340	5.340				
31.50 - 31.80	EARTH EXPLORATION- SATELLITE (passive)	EARTH EXPLORATION- SATELLITE (passive)				
	RADIO ASTRONOMY	RADIO ASTRONOMY				
	SPACE RESEARCH (passive)	SPACE RESEARCH (passive)				
	Fixed	Fixed				
	Mobile except Aeronautical Mobile	Mobile except Aeronautical Mobile				
	5.149 5.546	5.149				
31.80 - 32	FIXED 5.547A	FIXED 5.547A	FIXED			This band is reserved for the Fixed Service.
	RADIONAVIGATION	RADIONAVIGATION				CEPT/ERC/RECOMMENDATION (01)02
	SPACE RESEARCH (deep space)(space- to-Earth)	SPACE RESEARCH (deep space)(space- to-Earth)				applies.
	5.547 5.547B 5.548	5.547 5.548				

Frequency bands	ITU Region 1 Radio Regulations	National Allocations	Main Utilisations in Botswana	Frequ. bands Mid Frequ.	Duplex bands	Remarks
(GHz)				(GHz)	(GHz)	
32 - 32.30	FIXED 5.547A	FIXED 5.547A	FIXED			This band is reserved for the Fixed Service.
	RADIONAVIGATION	RADIONAVIGATION				CEPT/ERC/RECOMMENDATION (01)02
	SPACE RESEARCH (deep space)(space- to-Earth)	SPACE RESEARCH (deep space)(space- to-Earth)				applies.
	5.547 5.547C 5.548	5.547 5.548				
32.30 - 33	FIXED 5.547A	FIXED 5.547A	FIXED			This band is reserved for the Fixed Service.
	INTER-SATELLITE	INTER-SATELLITE				CEPT/ERC/RECOMMENDATION (01)02
	RADIONAVIGATION	RADIONAVIGATION				applies.
	5.547 5.547D 5.548	5.547 5.548				
33 - 33.40	FIXED 5.547A	FIXED 5.547A	FIXED			This band is reserved for the Fixed Service.
	RADIONAVIGATION	RADIONAVIGATION				CEPT/ERC/RECOMMENDATION (01)02
	5.547 5.547E	5.547				applies.
33.40 - 34.20	RADIOLOCATION	RADIOLOCATION				May be reserved for Government use.
	5.549					
34.20 - 34.70	RADIOLOCATION	RADIOLOCATION				May be reserved for Government use.
	SPACE RESEARCH (deep space)(Earth- to-space)	SPACE RESEARCH (deep space)(Earth- to-space)				
	5.549					

Frequency bands	ITU Region 1 Radio Regulations	National Allocations	Main Utilisations in Botswana	Frequ. bands Mid Frequ.	Duplex bands	Remarks
				(GHZ)	(GHZ)	
34.70 - 35.20	RADIOLOCATION	RADIOLOCATION				May be reserved for Government use.
	Space Research	Space Research				
	5.550 5.549					
35.20 - 35.5	METEOROLOGICAL	METEOROLOGICAL				May be reserved for Government use.
	AIDS	AIDS				
	RADIOLOCATION	RADIOLOCATION				
	5.549					
35.5 –36	METEOROLOGICAL	METEOROLOGICAL				May be reserved for Government use.
	AIDS	AIDS				
	EARTH	EARTH				
	EXPLORATION-	EXPLORATION-				
	SATELLITE (active)	SATELLITE (active)				
	RADIOLOCATION	RADIOLOCATION				
	SPACE RESEARCH	SPACE RESEARCH				
	(active)	(active)				
	5.549 5.549A	5.549A				
36 - 37	EARTH	EARTH				Government.
	EXPLORATION-	EXPLORATION-				
	SATELLITE (passive)	SATELLITE (passive)				
	FIXED	FIXED				
	MOBILE	MOBILE				
	SPACE RESEARCH	SPACE RESEARCH				
	(passive)	(passive)				
	5.149 ADD 5.BA02	5.149 ADD 5.BA02				

Frequency bands	ITU Region 1 Radio Regulations	National Allocations	Main Utilisations in Botswana	Frequ. bands Mid Frequ.	Duplex bands	Remarks
(GHz)				(GHz)	(GHz)	
37 - 37.50	FIXED	FIXED	FIXED (FIXED	37 – 39.5		This band is to be reserved for the use of
	MOBILE	MOBILE	LINKS)			Fixed Links (point-to-point)
	SPACE RESEARCH (space-to-Earth)	SPACE RESEARCH (space-to-Earth)				ITU-R Recommendation F.749 Annex 1 applies (similar to CEPT Rec 12-01).
	5.547	5.547				
37.50 - 38	FIXED	FIXED	FIXED (FIXED LINKS)	37 – 39.5		This band is reserved for the use of Fixed
	FIXED-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth)	FIXED-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth)				Links (point-to-point). ITU-R Recommendation F.749 Annex 1
	MOBILE	MOBILE				applies (similar to CEF T Rec 12-01).
	SPACE RESEARCH (space-to-Earth)	SPACE RESEARCH (space-to-Earth)				
	Earth exploration- satellite (space-to- Earth)	Earth exploration- satellite (space-to- Earth)				
	5.547	5.547				
28 - 20 50						
30 - 39.00	FIXED-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth)	FIXED-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth)	LINKS)	37 – 39.5		This band is reserved for the use of Fixed Links (point-to-point). ITU-R Recommendation F.749 Annex 1 applies (similar to CEPT Rec 12.01)
	MOBILE	MOBILE				
	Earth exploration- satellite (space-to- Earth)	Earth exploration- satellite (space-to- Earth)				
	5.547	5.547				

Frequency bands	ITU Region 1 Radio Regulations	National Allocations	Main Utilisations in Botswana	Frequ. bands Mid Frequ.	Duplex bands	Remarks
(GHZ)				(GHZ)	(GHZ)	
39.50 - 40	FIXED	FIXED				High definition applications in the Fixed
	FIXED-SATELLITE	FIXED-SATELLITE				Satellite Service.
	(space-to-Earth)	(space-to-Earth)				Quanta
	5.516B	5.516B				Government.
	MOBILE	MOBILE				
	MOBILE-SATELLITE	MOBILE-SATELLITE				
	(space-to-Earth)	(space-to-Earth)				
	Earth exploration-	Earth exploration-				
	satellite (space-to-	satellite (space-to-				
	Earth)	Earth)				
	5.547	5.547				

Frequency bands	ITU Region 1 Radio	National Allocations	Main Utilisations in Botswana	Frequ. bands	Duplex bands	Remarks
(GHz)	Regulations		Dotswana	(GHz)	(GHz)	
40 - 40.50	EARTH EXPLORATION- SATELLITE (Earth- to-space)	EARTH EXPLORATION- SATELLITE (Earth- to-space)				Government.
	FIXED	FIXED				
	FIXED-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) 5.516B	FIXED-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) 5.516B				
	MOBILE	MOBILE				
	MOBILE-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth)	MOBILE-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth)				
	SPACE RESEARCH (Earth-to-space)	SPACE RESEARCH (Earth-to-space)				
	Earth exploration- satellite (space-to- Earth)	Earth exploration- satellite (space-to- Earth)				
40.5 - 41	FIXED	FIXED	FIXED			This band is reserved for future broadband
	FIXED-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth)	FIXED-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth)	FIXED-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth)			Fixed Wireless Acess systems such as MVDS and MWS and for High Definition applications in the Fixed Satellite Service.
	BROADCASTING	BROADCASTING	BROADCASTING			
	BROADCASTING- SATELLITE	BROADCASTING- SATELLITE	BROADCASTING- SATELLITE	40.5 – 43.5		Possible use for fixed links. ECC Rec. (01)04 applies
	Mobile	Mobile				
	5.547	5.547				

Frequency bands	ITU Region 1 Radio Regulations	National Allocations	Main Utilisations in Botswana	Frequ. bands Mid Frequ.	Duplex bands	Remarks
(GHz)				(GHz)	(GHz)	
41 - 42.50	FIXED	FIXED	FIXED	40.5 – 43.5		This band is reserved for future broadband Fixed Wireless Acess systems such as
	(space-to-Earth)	(space-to-Earth)	(space-to-Earth)			MVDS and MWS and for High Definition applications in the Fixed Satellite Service.
	5.516B	5.516B	BROADCASTING			ECC Rec. (01)04 applies
	BROADCASTING	BROADCASTING	BROADCASTING- SATELLITE			
	BROADCASTING- SATELLITE	BROADCASTING- SATELLITE				Possible use for fixed links.
	Mobile	Mobile				
	5.547 5.551F 5.551H 5.551I	5.547 5.551H 5.551I				
42.50 - 43.50	FIXED	FIXED	FIXED	40.5 - 43.5		This band is reserved for future broadband
	FIXED-SATELLITE	FIXED-SATELLITE	FIXED-SATELLITE			Fixed Wireless Acess systems such as MVDS and MWS.
	(Earth-to-space) 5.552	(Earth-to-space) 5.552	(Earth-to-space)			ECC Rec. (01)04 applies.
	MOBILE except Aeronautical Mobile	MOBILE except Aeronautical Mobile				Possible use for fixed links.
	RADIO ASTRONOMY	RADIO ASTRONOMY				
	5.149 5.547	5.149 5.547				
43.50 – 47.00	MOBILE 5.553	MOBILE 5.553				The band 43.5-45.5 GHz is reserved for
	MOBILE-SATELLITE	MOBILE-SATELLITE				government use.
	RADIONAVIGATION	RADIONAVIGATION				
	RADIONAVIGATION- SATELLITE	RADIONAVIGATION- SATELLITE				
	5.554	5.554				

Frequency bands	ITU Region 1 Radio	National Allocations	Main Utilisations in	Frequ. bands	Duplex	Remarks
(GHz)	Regulations		DOISWAIIA	(GHz)	(GHz)	
47 - 47.20	AMATEUR	AMATEUR	AMATEUR			
	AMATEUR- SATELLITE	AMATEUR- SATELLITE	AMATEUR- SATELLITE			
47.20 – 47.5	FIXED	FIXED	FIXED			The bands 47.2-47.5 GHz and 47.9-48.2
	FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space)	FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space)	FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space)			GHz are reserved for possible future use by stations in the High Altitude Platform Service.
	5.552	5.552	MOBILE			BSS feeder links.
	MOBILE	MOBILE				
	5.552A	5.552A				
47.5 – 47.9	FIXED	FIXED				
	FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 5.552	FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 5.552				
	(space-to-Earth) 5.516B 5.554A	(space-to-Earth) 5.516B 5.554A				
	MOBILE	MOBILE				
47.9 – 48.2	FIXED	FIXED				
	FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 5.552	FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 5.552				
	MOBILE	MOBILE				
	5.552A	5.552A				

Frequency bands	ITU Region 1 Radio	National Allocations	Main Utilisations in	Frequ. bands	Duplex	Remarks
(GHz)	Regulations		Bolswalla	(GHz)	(GHz)	
48.2 - 48.54	FIXED	FIXED				
	FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 5.552	FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 5.552				
	(space-to-Earth) 5.516B 5.554A 5.555B	(space-to-Earth) 5.516B 5.554A 5.555B				
	MOBILE	MOBILE				
48.54 - 49.44	FIXED	FIXED				
	FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 5.552	FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 5.552				
	MOBILE	MOBILE				
	5.149 5.340 5.555	5.149 5.340 5.555				
49.44 - 50.2	FIXED	FIXED				
	FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 5.552 ADD 5.BA03	FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 5.552 ADD 5.BA03				
	(space-to-Earth) 5.516B	(space-to-Earth) 5.516B 5.554A 5.555B				
	MOBILE	MOBILE				

Frequency bands	ITU Region 1 Radio	National Allocations	Main Utilisations in	Frequ. bands	Duplex	Remarks
(GHz)	Regulations		Bolswalla	(GHz)	(GHz)	
50.20 - 50.40	EARTH EXPLORATION- SATELLITE (passive) SPACE RESEARCH (passive) 5.340	EARTH EXPLORATION- SATELLITE (passive) SPACE RESEARCH (passive) 5.340				
50.40 - 51.40	FIXED FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) ADD 5.BA03 MOBILE Mobile-Satellite (Earth-to-space)	FIXED FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) ADD 5.BA03 MOBILE Mobile-Satellite (Earth-to-space)				There are filings for FSS systems in this band. There is an expected harmonized government use of this band in all 3 ITU regions.
51.40 - 52.6	FIXED MOBILE 5.547 5.556	FIXED MOBILE 5.547 5.556	FIXED (FIXED LINKS)			Reserved for the Fixed Service. CEPT Recommendation 12-11 applies.
52.6 – 54.25	EARTH EXPLORATION- SATELLITE (passive) SPACE RESEARCH (passive) 5.340 5.556	EARTH EXPLORATION- SATELLITE (passive) SPACE RESEARCH (passive) 5.340 5.556				

Frequency bands	ITU Region 1 Radio Regulations	National Allocations	Main Utilisations in Botswana	Frequ. bands Mid Frequ.	Duplex bands (GHz)	Remarks
54.25 - 55.78	EARTH EXPLORATION- SATELLITE (passive) INTER-SATELLITE 5.556A	EARTH EXPLORATION- SATELLITE (passive) INTER-SATELLITE 5.556A			(612)	
	SPACE RESEARCH (passive)	SPACE RESEARCH (passive)				
	5.556B					
55.78 - 56.9	EARTH EXPLORATION- SATELLITE (passive)	EARTH EXPLORATION- SATELLITE (passive)	FIXED (FIXED LINKS)	55.78 – 57		This band is reserved for the Fixed Service.
	FIXED 5.557A	FIXED 5.557A				applies.
	INTER-SATELLITE 5.556A	INTER-SATELLITE 5.556A				
	MOBILE 5.558	MOBILE 5.558				
	SPACE RESEARCH (passive)	SPACE RESEARCH (passive)				
	5.547 5.557	5.547				

Frequency bands	ITU Region 1 Radio	National Allocations	Main Utilisations in Botswana	Frequ. bands Mid Frequ	Duplex bands	Remarks
(GHz)	Regulations		Botswana	(GHz)	(GHz)	
56.9 - 57.0	EARTH EXPLORATION- SATELLITE (passive)	EARTH EXPLORATION- SATELLITE (passive)	FIXED (FIXED LINKS)	55.78 – 57		This band is reserved for the Fixed Service. CEPT/ERC/RECOMMENDATION 12-12
	FIXED	FIXED				applies.
	INTER-SATELLITE 5.558A	INTER-SATELLITE 5.558A				
	MOBILE 5.558	MOBILE 5.558				
	SPACE RESEARCH (passive)	SPACE RESEARCH (passive)				
	5.547 5.557	5.547				
57 – 58.2	EARTH EXPLORATION- SATELLITE (passive)	EARTH EXPLORATION- SATELLITE (passive)	FIXED (FIXED LINKS)	57 – 59		This band is reserved for Fixed Links. General frequency assignment. CEPT/ERC/RECOMMENDATION 12-09
	FIXED	FIXED				applies.
	INTER-SATELLITE 5.556A	INTER-SATELLITE 5.556A				
	MOBILE 5.558	MOBILE 5.558				
	SPACE RESEARCH (passive)	SPACE RESEARCH (passive)				
	5.547 5.557	5.547				

Frequency bands	ITU Region 1 Radio	National Allocations	Main Utilisations in Botswana	Frequ. bands Mid Frequ	Duplex bands	Remarks
(GHz)	Regulations		Dotswalla	(GHz)	(GHz)	
58.20 - 59	EARTH EXPLORATION- SATELLITE (passive) FIXED	EARTH EXPLORATION- SATELLITE (passive) FIXED	FIXED (FIXED LINKS)	57 – 59		This band is reserved for the Fixed Links. General frequency assignment. CEPT/ERC/RECOMMENDATION 12-09 applies
	MOBILE	MOBILE				
	SPACE RESEARCH (passive)	SPACE RESEARCH (passive)				
	5.547 5.556	5.547 5.556				
59 – 59.3	EARTH EXPLORATION- SATELLITE (passive)	EARTH EXPLORATION- SATELLITE (passive)				Government.
	FIXED	FIXED				
	INTER-SATELLITE 5.556A	INTER-SATELLITE 5.556A				
	MOBILE 5.558	MOBILE 5.558				
	RADIOLOCATION 5.559	RADIOLOCATION 5.559				
	SPACE RESEARCH (passive)	SPACE RESEARCH (passive)				

Frequency bands	ITU Region 1 Radio	National Allocations	Main Utilisations in	Frequ. bands	Duplex	Remarks
(GHz)	Regulations		Dotswalla	(GHz)	(GHz)	
59.3 - 64	FIXED	FIXED	MOBILE			The band 61-61.5 GHz (centre frequency
	INTER-SATELLITE	INTER-SATELLITE	FIXED			61.25 GHz) is reserved for future ISM use.
	MOBILE 5.558	MOBILE 5.558				Parts of this band might be used for transport applications.
	RADIOLOCATION 5.559	RADIOLOCATION 5.559				The band 59-61 GHz is reserved for government use.
	5.138	5.138				
64 - 65	FIXED	FIXED	FIXED			Future requirement for HDFS in the band
	INTER-SATELLITE	INTER-SATELLITE				64-66 GHz (WRC-2000)
	MOBILE except aeronautical mobile	MOBILE except aeronautical mobile				
	5.547 5.556	5.547 5.556				
65 - 66	EARTH EXPLORATION- SATELLITE	EARTH EXPLORATION- SATELLITE	FIXED			Future requirement for HDFS in the band 64-66 GHz (WRC-2000)
	FIXED	FIXED				
	INTER-SATELLITE	INTER-SATELLITE				
	MOBILE except aeronautical mobile	MOBILE except aeronautical mobile				
	SPACE RESEARCH	SPACE RESEARCH				
	5.547	5.547				

Frequency bands	ITU Region 1 Radio Regulations	National Allocations	Main Utilisations in Botswana	Frequ. bands Mid Frequ.	Duplex bands	Remarks
(GHz)				(GHz)	(GHz)	
66 - 71	INTER-SATELLITE	INTER-SATELLITE				
	MOBILE 5.553 5.558	MOBILE 5.553 5.558				
	MOBILE-SATELLITE	MOBILE-SATELLITE				
	RADIONAVIGATION	RADIONAVIGATION				
	RADIONAVIGATION- SATELLITE	RADIONAVIGATION- SATELLITE				
	5.554	5.554				
71 - 74	FIXED	FIXED				Government.
	FIXED-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth)	FIXED-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth)				
	MOBILE	MOBILE				
	MOBILE-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth)	MOBILE-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth)				

Frequency bands	ITU Region 1 Radio Regulations	National Allocations	Main Utilisations in Botswana	Frequ. bands Mid Frequ.	Duplex bands	Remarks
(GH2) 74 - 76	FIXED	FIXED			(GH2)	
	FIXED-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth)	FIXED-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth)				
	MOBILE	MOBILE				
	BROADCASTING	BROADCASTING				
	BROADCASTING- SATELLITE	BROADCASTING- SATELLITE				
	Space Research (space-to-Earth)	Space Research (space-to-Earth)				
	5.561	5.561				
76 – 77.5	RADIO ASTRONOMY	RADIO ASTRONOMY				
	RADIOLOCATION	RADIOLOCATION				
	Amateur	Amateur				
	Amateur-satellite	Amateur-satellite				
	Space Research (space-to-Earth)	Space Research (space-to-Earth)				
	5.149	5.149				

Frequency bands	ITU Region 1 Radio Regulations	National Allocations	Main Utilisations in Botswana	Frequ. bands Mid Frequ.	Duplex bands	Remarks
(GHz)				(GHz)	(GHz)	
77.5 - 78	AMATEUR	AMATEUR				
	AMATEUR- SATELLITE	AMATEUR- SATELLITE				
	Radio astronomy	Radio astronomy				
	Space research (space-to-Earth)	Space research (space-to-Earth)				
	5.149	5.149				
78 - 79	RADIOLOCATION	RADIOLOCATION				
	Amateur	Amateur				
	Amateur-satellite	Amateur-satellite				
	Radio astronomy	Radio astronomy				
	Space research (space-to-Earth)	Space research (space-to-Earth)				
	5.149 5.560	5.149 5.560				
79 - 81	RADIO ASTRONOMY	RADIO ASTRONOMY				
	RADIOLOCATION	RADIOLOCATION				
	Amateur	Amateur				
	Amateur-satellite	Amateur-satellite				
	Space research (space-to-Earth)	Space research (space-to-Earth)				
	5.149	5.149				

Frequency bands	ITU Region 1 Radio	National Allocations	Main Utilisations in	Frequ. bands	Duplex	Remarks
(GHz)	Regulations		Botswalla	(GHz)	(GHz)	
81 - 84	FIXED	FIXED				This could be a candidate band for future
	FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space)	FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space)				HDFSS systems. Any deployment of HDFSS must ensure the protection of the Badio Astronomy Service
	MOBILE	MOBILE				
	MOBILE-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space)	MOBILE-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space)				
	RADIO ASTRONOMY	RADIO ASTRONOMY				
	Space Research (space-to-Earth)	Space Research (space-to-Earth)				
	5.149 5.560A	5.149 5.560A				
84 - 86	FIXED	FIXED				This could be a candidate band for future
	FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 5.561A	FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) MOBILE				HDFSS systems. Any deployment of HDFSS must ensure the protection of the Radio Astronomy Service
	MOBILE	RADIO				
	RADIO ASTRONOMY	ASTRONOMY 5.149				
	5.149					
Frequency bands	ITU Region 1 Radio	National Allocations	Main Utilisations in	Frequ. bands	Duplex bands	Remarks
-----------------	--	--	----------------------	--------------	-----------------	---------
(GHz)	Regulations		DOISWAIIA	(GHz)	(GHz)	
86 - 92	EARTH EXPLORATION- SATELLITE (passive)	EARTH EXPLORATION- SATELLITE (passive)				
	RADIO ASTRONOMY	RADIO ASTRONOMY				
	SPACE RESEARCH (passive)	SPACE RESEARCH (passive)				
	5.340	5.340				
92 - 94	FIXED	FIXED				
	MOBILE	MOBILE				
	RADIO ASTRONOMY	RADIO ASTRONOMY				
	RADIOLOCATION	RADIOLOCATION				
	5.149	5.149				
94.0 – 94.1	EARTH EXPLORATION- SATELLITE (active)	EARTH EXPLORATION- SATELLITE (active)				
	RADIOLOCATION	RADIOLOCATION				
	SPACE RESEARCH (active)	SPACE RESEARCH (active)				
	Radio astronomy	Radio astronomy				
	5.562 5.FFF	5.562 5.FFF				

Frequency bands	ITU Region 1 Radio Regulations	National Allocations	Main Utilisations in Botswana	Frequ. bands Mid Frequ.	Duplex bands	Remarks
(GHz)				(GHz)	(GHz)	
94.1 – 95.0	EARTH EXPLORATION- SATELLITE (active)	EARTH EXPLORATION- SATELLITE (active)				
	RADIOLOCATION	RADIOLOCATION				
	SPACE RESEARCH (active)	SPACE RESEARCH (active)				
	Radio astronomy	Radio astronomy				
	5.562 5.FFF	5.562 5.FFF				
95 - 100	FIXED	FIXED				
	MOBILE	MOBILE				
	RADIO ASTRONOMY	RADIO ASTRONOMY				
	RADIOLOCATION	RADIOLOCATION				
	RADIONAVIGATION	RADIONAVIGATION				
	RADIONAVIGATION- SATELLITE	RADIONAVIGATION- SATELLITE				
	5.149 5.554	5.149 5.554				

Frequency bands	ITU Region 1 Radio Regulations	National Allocations	Main Utilisations in Botswana	Frequ. bands Mid Frequ.	Duplex bands	Remarks
(GHz)	riogulationio		Dotomana	(GHz)	(GHz)	
100 - 102	EARTH EXPLORATION- SATELLITE (passive)	EARTH EXPLORATION- SATELLITE (passive)				
	RADIO ASTRONOMY	RADIO ASTRONOMY				
	SPACE RESEARCH (passive)	SPACE RESEARCH (passive)				
	5.340 5.341					
		5.340				
102 - 105	FIXED	FIXED				
	MOBILE	MOBILE				
	RADIO ASTRONOMY	RADIO ASTRONOMY				
	5.149 5.341	5.149				

1.9 FOOTNOTES – NATIONAL FREQUENCY PLAN

5.AAA Different category of service: in Albania, Algeria, Germany, Andorra, Saudi Arabia, Austria, Azerbaijan, Bahrain, Belgium, Benin, Bosnia and Herzegovina, Botswana, Bulgaria, Burkina Faso, Cameroon, Cyprus, Vatican, Congo (Re. of the), Côte d'Ivoire, Croatia, Denmark, Egypt, Spain, Estonia, Finland, France and French Overseas Departments and Communities in Region 1, Gabon, Georgia, Greece, Guinea, Hungary, Ireland, Iceland, Israel, Italy, Jordan, Kuwait, Lesotho, Latvia, Macedonia (ex Yuqoslav Rep. of), Liechtenstein, Lithuania, Malawi, Mali, Malta, Morocco, Mauritania, Moldova, Monaco, Mongolia, Montenegro, Mozambique, Namibia, Niger, Norway, Oman, Netherlands, Poland, Portugal, Qatar, the Syrian Arab Republic, Slovakia, Czech Rep., Romania, United Kingdom, San Marino, Senegal, Serbia, Sierra Leone, Slovenia, South Africa, Sweden, Switzerland, Swaziland, Chad, Togo, Tunisia, Turkey, Ukraine, Zambia and Zimbabwe, the band 3 400-3 600 MHz is allocated to the mobile, except aeronautical mobile, service on a primary basis subject to agreement obtained under No. 9.21 with other administrations and is identified for International Mobile Telecommunications (IMT). This identification does not preclude the use of this band by any application of the services to which it is allocated and does not establish priority in the Radio Regulations. At the stage of coordination the provisions of Nos. 9.17 and 9.18 also apply. Before an administration brings into use a (base or mobile) station of the mobile service in this band, it shall ensure that the power flux-density (pfd) produced at 3 m above ground does not exceed -154.5 dBW/(m2 \oplus 4 kHz) for more than 20 per cent of time at the border of the territory of any other administration. This limit may be exceeded on the territory of any country whose administration has so agreed. In order to ensure that the pfd limit at the border of the territory of any other administration is met, the calculations and verification shall be made, taking into account all relevant information, with the mutual agreement of both administrations (the administration responsible for the terrestrial station and the administration responsible for the earth station), with the assistance of the Bureau if so requested. In case of disagreement, the calculation and verification of the pfd shall be made by the Bureau, taking into account the information referred to above. Stations of the mobile service in the band 3 400-3 600 MHz shall not claim more protection from space stations than that provided in Table 21-4 of the Radio Regulations (Edition of 2004). This allocation is effective from 17 November 2010. (WRC-07)

5.BA01 For sharing of the band 10.6-10.68 GHz between the Earth exploration-satellite (passive) service and the fixed and mobile, except aeronautical mobile, services, Resolution [COM5/5] (WRC-07) applies. (WRC-07)

5.BA02 For sharing of the band 36-37 GHz between the Earth exploration-satellite (passive) service and the fixed and mobile services, Resolution [COM5/6] (WRC-07) shall apply. (WRC-07)

5.BA03 In the bands 1 350-1 400 MHz, 1 427-1 429 MHz, 1 429-1 452 MHz, 22.55-23.55 GHz, 30-31 GHz, 31-31.3 GHz, 49.7-50.2 GHz, 50.4-50.9 GHz and 51.4-52.6 GHz, Resolution [COM5/4] (WRC-07) applies. (WRC-07)

5.XXX The band 450-470 MHz is identified for use by administrations wishing to implement International Mobile Telecommunications (IMT). See Resolution 224 (**Rev.WRC-07**). This identification does not preclude the use of this band by any

application of the services to which it is allocated and does not establish priority in the Radio Regulations.

5.XXX In Region 1, the allocation to the mobile, except aeronautical mobile service, on a primary basis in the frequency band 790-862 MHz shall come into effect from 17 June 2015 and shall be subject to agreement obtained under No. **9.21** with respect to the aeronautical radionavigation service in countries mentioned in No. **5.312**. For countries party to the GE06 Agreement, the use of stations of the mobile service is also subject to the successful application of the procedures of that Agreement. Resolution **224 (Rev. WRC-07)** and Resolution **[COM4/13]** shall apply. (WRC-07)

5.XYY In the band 9 800-9 900 MHz, stations in the Earth exploration-satellite service (active) and space research service (active) shall not cause harmful interference to, nor claim protection from stations of the fixed service to which this band is allocated on a secondary basis.

5.XYZ The use of the band 9 800-9 900 MHz by the Earth exploration-satellite service (active) and the space research service (active) is limited to systems requiring necessary bandwidth greater than 500 MHz that cannot be fully accommodated within the 9 300-9 800 MHz band.

5.4B01 In Region 2 (except Brazil, Cuba, French Overseas Departments and Communities, Guatemala, Paraguay, Uruguay and Venezuela), and in Australia, the band 4 400-4 940 MHz may be used for aeronautical mobile telemetry for flight testing by aircraft stations (see No. 1.83). Such use shall be in accordance with Resolution [COM4/2] (WRC-07) and shall not cause harmful interference to, nor claim protection from, the fixed-satellite and fixed services. Any such use does not preclude the use of these bands by other mobile service applications or by other services to which these bands are allocated on a co-primary basis and does not establish priority in the Radio Regulations. (WRC-07)

5.4B03 The use of the band 5 091-5 150 MHz by the aeronautical mobile service is limited to:

systems operating in the aeronautical mobile (R) service and in accordance with international aeronautical standards, limited to surface applications at airports.
Such use shall be in accordance with Resolution [COM4/4] (WRC-07);

- aeronautical telemetry transmissions from aircraft stations (see No. 1.83) in accordance with Resolution [COM4/7] (WRC-07);
- aeronautical security transmissions. Such use shall be in accordance with Resolution [COM4/8] (WRC-07). (WRC-07)

5.4B04 *Additional allocation:* in Region 1 (except in Algeria, Saudi Arabia, Bahrain, Egypt, United Arab Emirates, Jordan, Kuwait, Lebanon, Morocco, Oman, Qatar, Syrian Arab Republic, Sudan and Tunisia) and in Brazil, the band 5 150-5 250 MHz is also allocated to the aeronautical mobile service on a primary basis, limited to aeronautical telemetry transmissions from aircraft stations (see No. 1.83), in accordance with Resolution [COM4/7] (WRC-07). These stations shall not claim protection from other stations operating in accordance with Article 5. No. 5.43A does not apply. (WRC-07)

5.4B06 The use of the band 960-1 164 MHz by the aeronautical mobile (R) service is limited to systems that operate in accordance with recognized international aeronautical standards. Such use shall be in accordance with Resolution [COM4/5] (WRC-07). (WRC-07)

5.4B07 The use of the band 9 300-9 500 MHz by the Earth exploration-satellite service (active) and the space research service (active) is limited to systems requiring necessary bandwidth greater than 300 MHz that cannot be fully accommodated within the 9 500-9 800 MHz band. (WRC-07)

5.4C01 Administrations authorizing the use of frequencies in the band 495-505 kHz by services other than the maritime mobile service shall ensure that no harmful interference is caused to the maritime mobile service in this band or to the services having allocations in the adjacent bands, noting in particular the conditions of use of the frequencies 490 kHz and 518 kHz, as prescribed in Articles 31 and 52. (WRC-07)

5.4C02 Additional allocation: the bands 161.9625-161.9875 MHz and 162.0125-162.0375 MHz are also allocated to the mobile-satellite service (Earth-to-space) on a secondary basis for the reception of automatic identification system (AIS) emissions from stations operating in the maritime-mobile service (see Appendix 18). (WRC-07)

5.4C03 Stations in the amateur service using frequencies in the band 135.7-137.8 kHz shall not exceed a maximum radiated power of 1 W (e.i.r.p.) and shall not cause harmful interference to stations of the radionavigation service operating in countries listed in No. **5.67**. (WRC-07)

5.4C04 The use of the band 135.7-137.8 kHz in Algeria, Egypt, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Iraq, Libyan Arab Jamahiriya, Lebanon, Syrian Arab Republic, Sudan and Tunisia is limited to the fixed and maritime mobile services. The amateur service shall not be used in the above-mentioned countries in the band 135.7-137.8 kHz, and this should be taken into account by the countries authorizing such use. (WRC-07)

5.14 The "European Broadcasting Area" is bounded on the west by the western boundary of Region 1, on the east by the meridian 40° East of Greenwich and on the south by the parallel 30° North so as to include the northern part of Saudi Arabia and that part of those countries bordering the Mediterranean within these limits. In addition, Armenia, Azerbaijan, Georgia and those parts of the territories of Iraq, Jordan, Syrian Arab Republic, Turkey and Ukraine lying outside the above limits are included in the European Broadcasting Area.

5.53 Administrations using the frequencies below 9 kHz shall ensure that no harmful interference is caused thereby to the services to which the bands above 9 kHz are allocated.

5.54 Administrations conducting scientific research using frequencies below 9 kHz are urged to advice other administrations that may be concerned in order that such research may be afforded all practical protection from harmful interference.

5.55 Additional allocation: in Armenia, Azerbaijan, the Russian Federation, Georgia, Kyrgyzstan, Tajikistan and Turkmenistan, the band 14-17 kHz is also allocated to the radionavigation service on a primary basis. (WRC-07)

5.56 The stations of services to which the bands 14-19.95 kHz and 20.05-70 kHz and in Region 1 also the bands 72-84 kHz and 86-90 kHz are allocated may transmit standard frequency and time signals. Such stations shall be afforded protection from harmful interference. In Armenia, Azerbaijan, Belarus, Bulgaria, the Russian Federation, Georgia, Kazakhstan, Mongolia, Kyrgyzstan, Slovakia, Tajikistan and Turkmenistan, the frequencies 25 kHz and 50 kHz will be used for this purpose under the same conditions. (WRC-07)

5.57 The use of the bands 14-19.95 kHz, 20.05-70 kHz and 70-90 kHz (72-84 kHz and 86-90 kHz in Region 1) by the maritime mobile service is limited to coast radiotelegraph stations (A1A and F1B only). Exceptionally, the use of class J2B or J7B emissions is authorised subject to the necessary bandwidth not exceeding that normally used for class A1A or F1B emissions in the band concerned.

5.58 Additional allocation: in Armenia, Azerbaijan, the Russian Federation, Georgia, Kazakhstan, Kyrgyzstan, Tajikistan and Turkmenistan, the band 67-70 kHz is also allocated to the radionavigation service on a primary basis. (WRC-2000)

5.60 In the bands 70-90 kHz (70-86 kHz in Region 1) and 110-130 kHz (112-130 kHz in Region 1), pulsed radionavigation systems may be used on condition that they do not cause harmful interference to other services to which these bands are allocated.

5.62 Administrations which operate stations in the radionavigation service in the band 90-110 kHz are urged to coordinate technical and operating characteristics in such a way as to avoid harmful interference to the services provided by these stations.

5.63 (SUP - WRC-97)

5.64 Only classes A1A or F1B, A2C, A3C, F1C or F3C emissions are authorized for stations of the fixed service in the bands allocated to this service between 90 kHz and 160 kHz (148.5 kHz in Region 1) and for stations of the maritime mobile service in the bands allocated to this service between 110 kHz and 160 kHz (148.5 kHz in Region 1). Exceptionally, class J2B, or J7B emissions are also authorized in the bands between 110 kHz and 160 kHz (148.5 kHz in Region 1) for stations of the maritime service.

5.66 Different category of service: in Germany, the allocation of the band 115-117.6 kHz to the fixed and maritime mobile services is on a primary basis (see No. 5.33) and to the radionavigation service on a secondary basis (see No. 5.32).

5.67 Additional allocation: in Mongolia, Kyrgyzstan and Turkmenistan, the band 130-148.5 kHz is also allocated to the radionavigation service on a secondary basis. Within and between these countries this service shall have an equal right to operate. (WRC-07) **5.68** Alternative allocation: in Angola, Burundi, Congo (Rep. of the), Malawi, the Dem. Rep. of the Congo, Rwanda and South Africa, the band 160-200 kHz is allocated to the fixed service on a primary basis. (WRC-03)

5.69 *Additional allocation:* in Somalia, the band 200-255 kHz is also allocated to the aeronautical radionavigation service on a primary basis.

5.70 *Alternative allocation:* in Angola, Botswana, Burundi, the Central African Rep., Congo (Rep. of the), Ethiopia, Kenya, Lesotho, Madagascar, Malawi, Mozambique, Namibia, Nigeria, Oman, the Dem. Rep. of the Congo, Rwanda, South Africa, Swaziland, Tanzania, Chad, Zambia and Zimbabwe, the band 200-283.5 kHz is allocated to the aeronautical radionavigation service on a primary basis. (WRC-07)

5.71 *Alternative allocation:* in Tunisia, the band 255-283.5 kHz is allocated to the broadcasting service on a primary basis.

5.72 Norwegian stations of the fixed service situated in northern areas (north of 60° N) subject to auroral disturbances are allowed to continue operation on four frequencies in the bands 283.5-490 kHz and 510-526.5 kHz.

5.73 The band 285-325 kHz (283.5-325 kHz in Region 1) in the maritime radionavigation service may be used to transmit supplementary navigational information using narrow-band techniques, on condition that no harmful interference is caused to radiobeacon stations operating in the radionavigation service. (WRC-97)

5.74 Additional Allocation: in Region 1, the frequency band 285.3-285.7 kHz is also allocated to the maritime radionavigation service (other than radiobeacons) on a primary basis.

5.75 *Different category of service: :* in Armenia, Azerbaijan, Belarus, the Russian Federation, Georgia, Moldova, Kyrgyzstan, Tajikistan, Turkmenistan, Ukraine and the Black Sea areas of Romania, the allocation of the band 315-325 kHz to the maritime radionavigation service is on a primary basis under the condition that in the Baltic Sea area, the assignment of frequencies in this band to new stations in the maritime or aeronautical radionavigation services shall be subject to prior consultation between the administrations concerned. (WRC-07)

5.76 The frequency 410 kHz is designated for radio direction-finding in the maritime radionavigation service. The other radionavigation services to which the band 405-415 kHz is allocated shall not cause harmful interference to radio direction-finding in the band 406.5-413.5 kHz.

5.79 The use of the bands 415-495 kHz and 505-526.5 kHz (505-510 kHz in Region 2) by the maritime mobile service is limited to radiotelegraphy.

5.79A When establishing coast stations in the NAVTEX service on the frequencies 490 kHz, 518 kHz and 4 209.5 kHz, administrations are strongly recommended to coordinate the operating characteristics in accordance with the procedures of the International Maritime Organization (IMO) (see Resolution **339** (**Rev.WRC-07**)). (WRC-07)

5.79B The use of the band 495-505 kHz is limited to radiotelegraphy. (WRC-07)

5.81 (SUP – WRC-2000)

5.82 In the maritime mobile service, the frequency 490 kHz is to be used exclusively for the transmission by coast stations of navigational and meteorological warnings and urgent information to ships, by means of narrow-band direct-printing telegraphy. The conditions for use of the frequency 490 kHz are prescribed in Articles **31** and **52**. In using the band 415-495 kHz for the aeronautical radionavigation service, administrations are requested to ensure that no harmful interference is caused to the frequency 490 kHz. (WRC-07)

5.83 SUP (WRC-07)

5.84 The conditions for the use of the frequency 518 kHz by the maritime mobile service are prescribed in Articles **31** and **52**. (WRC-07)

5.87 Additional allocation: in Angola, Botswana, Lesotho, Malawi, Mozambique, Namibia, South Africa, Swaziland, Zambia and Zimbabwe, the band 526.5-535 kHz is also allocated to the mobile service on a secondary basis.

5.87A *Additional allocation:* in Uzbekistan, the band 526.5-1 606.5 kHz is also allocated to the radionavigation service on a primary basis. Such use is subject to agreement obtained under No. 9.21 with administrations concerned and limited to ground-based radiobeacons in operation on 27 October 1997 until the end of their lifetime. (WRC-97)

5.90 In the band 1 605-1 705 kHz, in cases where a broadcasting station of Region 2 is concerned, the service area of the maritime mobile stations in Region 1 shall be limited to that provided by ground-wave propagation.

5.92 Some countries of Region 1 use radiodetermination systems in the bands 1 606.5-1 625 kHz, 1 635-1 800 kHz, 1 850-2 160 kHz, 2 194-2 300 kHz, 2 502-2 850 kHz and 3 500-3 800 kHz, subject to agreement obtained under No. 9.21. The radiated mean power of these stations shall not exceed 50 W.

5.93 *Additional allocation:* in Angola, Armenia, Azerbaijan, Belarus, the Russian Federation, Georgia, Hungary, Kazakhstan, Latvia, Lithuania, Moldova, Mongolia, Nigeria, Uzbekistan, Poland, Kyrgyzstan, Slovakia, the Czech Rep., Tajikistan, Chad, Turkmenistan and Ukraine, the bands 1 625-1 635 kHz, 1 800-1 810 kHz and 2 160-2 170 kHz are also allocated to the fixed and land mobile services on a primary basis, subject to agreement obtained under No. **9.21**. (WRC-07)

5.96 In Germany, Armenia, Austria, Azerbaijan, Belarus, Denmark, Estonia, the Russian Federation, Finland, Georgia, Hungary, Ireland, Iceland Israel, Kazakhstan, Latvia, , Liechtenstein, Lithuania Malta, Moldova, Norway, Uzbekistan, Poland, Kyrgyzstan, Slovakia, the Czech Republic, the United Kingdom, Sweden, Switzerland, Tajikistan, Turkmenistan and Ukraine, administrations may allocate up to 200 kHz to their amateur service in the bands 1 715-1 800 kHz and 1 850-2 000 kHz. However, when allocating the bands within this range to their amateur service, administrations shall, after prior

consultation with administrations of neighbouring countries, take such steps as may be necessary to prevent harmful interference from their amateur service to the fixed and mobile services of other countries. The mean power of any amateur station shall not exceed 10 W. (WRC-03)

5.98 *Alternative allocation: :* in Angola, Armenia, Azerbaijan, Belarus, Belgium, Cameroon, Congo (Rep. of the), Denmark, Egypt, Eritrea, Spain, Ethiopia, the Russian Federation, Georgia, Greece, Italy, Kazakhstan, Lebanon, Lithuania, Moldova, the Syrian Arab Republic, Kyrgyzstan, Somalia, Tajikistan, Tunisia, Turkmenistan, Turkey and Ukraine, the band 1 810-1 830 kHz is allocated to the fixed and mobile, except aeronautical mobile, services on a primary basis. (WRC-07)

5.99 *Additional allocation:* in Saudi Arabia, Austria, Iraq, the Libyan Arab Jamahiriya, Uzbekistan, Slovakia, Romania, Serbia, Slovenia, Chad, and Togo, the band 1 810-1 830 kHz is also allocated to the fixed and mobile, except aeronautical mobile, services on a primary basis. (WRC-07)

5.100 In Region 1, the authorisation to use the band 1 810-1 830 kHz by the amateur service in countries situated totally or partially north of 40° N shall be given only after consultation with the countries mentioned in Nos. 5.98 and 5.99 to define the necessary steps to be taken to prevent harmful interference between amateur stations and stations of other services operating in accordance with Nos. 5.98 and 5.99.

5.101 *Alternative allocation:* in Burundi and Lesotho, the band 1 810-1 850 kHz is allocated to the fixed and mobile, except aeronautical mobile, services on a primary basis.

5.103 In Region 1, in making assignments to stations in the fixed and mobile services in the bands 1 850-2 045 kHz, 2 194-2 498 kHz, 2 502-2 625 kHz and 2 650-2 850 kHz, administrations should bear in mind the special requirements of the maritime mobile service.

5.104 In Region 1, the use of the band 2 025-2 045 kHz by the meteorological aids service is limited to oceanographic buoy stations.

5.107 Additional allocation: in Saudi Arabia, Eritrea, Ethiopia, Iraq, Lesotho, the Libyan Arab Jamahiriya, Lesotho, Somalia and Swaziland, the band 2 160-2 170 kHz is also allocated to the fixed and mobile, except aeronautical mobile (R), services on a primary basis. The mean power of the stations in these services shall not exceed 50 W. (WRC-03)

5.108 The carrier frequency 2 182 kHz is an international distress and calling frequency for radiotelephony. The conditions for the use of the band 2 173.5-2 190.5 kHz are prescribed in Articles **31** and **52**. (WRC-07)

5.109 The frequencies 2 187.5 kHz, 4 207.5 kHz, 6 312 kHz, 8 414.5 kHz, 12 577 kHz and 16 804.5 kHz are international distress frequencies for digital selective calling. The conditions for the use of these frequencies are prescribed in Article 31.

5.110 The frequencies 2 187.5 kHz, 4 207.5 kHz, 6 312 kHz, 8 414.5 kHz, 12 577 kHz and 16 804.5 kHz are international distress frequencies for digital selective calling. The conditions for the use of these frequencies are prescribed in Article 31.

5.111 The carrier frequencies 2 182 kHz, 3 023 kHz, 5 680 kHz, 8 364 kHz and the frequencies 121.5 MHz, 156.525 MHz, 156.8 MHz and 243 MHz may also be used, in accordance with the procedures in force for terrestrial radiocommunication services, for search and rescue operations concerning manned space vehicles. The conditions for the use of the frequencies are prescribed in Article **31**.

The same applies to the frequencies 10 003 kHz, 14 993 kHz and 19 993 kHz, but in each of these cases emissions must be confined in a band of \pm 3 kHz about the frequency. (WRC-07)

5.112 Alternative allocation: : in Denmark, Malta, Serbia and Sri Lanka, the band 2 194-2 300 kHz is allocated to the fixed and mobile, except aeronautical mobile, services on a primary basis. (WRC-07)

5.113 For the conditions for the use of the bands 2 300-2 495 kHz (2 498 kHz in Region 1), 3 200-3 400 kHz, 4 750-4 995 kHz and 5 005-5 060 kHz by the broadcasting service, see Nos. 5.16 to 5.20, 5.21 and 23.3 to 23.10.

5.114 *Alternative allocation:* in Denmark, Iraq, Malta, and Serbia , the band 2 502-2 625 kHz is allocated to the fixed and mobile, except aeronautical mobile, services on a primary basis. (WRC-07)

5.115 The carrier (reference) frequencies 3 023 kHz and 5 680 kHz may also be used, in accordance with Article **31** by stations of the maritime mobile service engaged in coordinated search and rescue operations. (WRC-07)

5.116 Administrations are urged to authorize the use of the band 3 155-3 195 kHz to provide a common worldwide channel for low power wireless hearing aids. Additional channels for these devices may be assigned by administrations in the bands between 3 155 kHz and 3400 kHz to suit local needs.

It should be noted that frequencies in the range 3000 to 4000 kHz are suitable for hearing aid devices which are designed to operate over short distances within the induction field.

5.117 *Alternative allocation:* in Côte d'Ivoire, Denmark, Egypt, Liberia, Malta, Serbia, Sri Lanka and Togo, the band 3 155-3 200 kHz is allocated to the fixed and mobile, except aeronautical mobile, services on a primary basis. (WRC-07)

5.118 *Additional allocation:* in the United States, Japan, Mexico, Peru and Uruguay, the band 3 230-3 400 kHz is also allocated to the radiolocation service on a secondary basis.

5.120 (SUP – WRC-2000)

5.123 Additional allocation: in Botswana, Lesotho, Malawi, Mozambique, Namibia, South Africa, Swaziland, Zambia and Zimbabwe, the band 3 900-3 950 kHz is also

allocated to the broadcasting service on a primary basis, subject to agreement obtained under No. 9.21.

5.124 (SUP – WRC-2000)

5.127 The use of the band 4 000-4 063 kHz by the maritime mobile service is limited to ship stations using radiotelephony (see No. 52.220 and Appendix 17).

5.128 Frequencies in the bands 4 063-4 123 kHz and 4 130-4 438 kHz may be used exceptionally by stations in the fixed service, communicating only within the boundary of the country in which they are located, with a mean power not exceeding 50 W, on condition that harmful interference is not caused to the maritime mobile service. In addition, in Afghanistan, Argentina, Armenia, Azerbaijan, Belarus, Botswana, Burkina Faso, the Central African Rep., China, the Russian Federation, Georgia, India, Kazakhstan, Mali, Niger, Kyrgyzstan, Tajikistan, Chad, Turkmenistan and Ukraine, in the bands 4 063-4 123 kHz, 4 130-4 133 kHz and 4 408-4 438 kHz, stations in the fixed service, with a mean power not exceeding 1 kW, can be operated on condition that they are situated at least 600 km from the coast and that harmful interference is not caused to the maritime mobile service. (WRC-07)

5.129 SUP (WRC-07)

5.130 The conditions for the use of the carrier frequencies 4 125 kHz and 6 215 kHz are prescribed in Articles **31** and **52**. (WRC-07)

5.131 The frequency 4 209.5 kHz is used exclusively for the transmission by coast stations of meteorological and navigational warnings and urgent information to ships by means of narrow-band direct-printing techniques. (WRC-97)

5.132 The frequencies 4 210 kHz, 6 314 kHz, 8 416.5 kHz, 12 579 kHz, 16 806.5 kHz, 19 680.5 kHz, 22 376 kHz and 26 100.5 kHz are the international frequencies for the transmission of maritime safety information (MSI) (see Appendix 17).

5.133 *Different category of service:* in Armenia, Azerbaijan, Belarus, the Russian Federation, Georgia, Kazakhstan, Latvia, Lithuania, Uzbekistan, Kyrgyzstan, Tajikistan, Turkmenistan and Ukraine, the allocation of the band 5 130-5 250 kHz to the mobile, except aeronautical mobile, service is on a primary basis (see No. **5.33**). (WRC-07)

5.134 The use of the bands 5 900-5 950 kHz, 7 300-7 350 kHz, 9 400-9 500 kHz, 11 600-11 650 kHz, 12 050-12 100 kHz, 13 570-13 600 kHz, 13 800-13 870 kHz, 15 600-15 800 kHz, 17 480-17 550 kHz and 18 900-19 020 kHz by the broadcasting service is subject to the application of the procedure of Article **12**. Administrations are encouraged to use these bands to facilitate the introduction of digitally modulated emissions in accordance with the provisions of Resolution **517** (**Rev.WRC-07**). (WRC-07)

5.135 SUP (WRC-97)

5.136 Additional allocation: Frequencies in the band 5 900-5 950 kHz may be used by stations in the following services, communicating only within the boundary of the country in which they are located: fixed service (in all three Regions), land mobile service (in

Region 1), mobile except aeronautical mobile (R) service (in Regions 2 and 3), on condition that harmful interference is not caused to the broadcasting service. When using frequencies for these services, administrations are urged to use the minimum power required and to take account of the seasonal use of frequencies by the broadcasting service published in accordance with the Radio Regulations. (WRC-07)

5.137 On condition that harmful interference is not caused to the maritime mobile service, the bands 6 200-6 213.5 kHz and 6 220.5-6 525 kHz may be used exceptionally by stations in the fixed service, communicating only within the boundary of the country in which they are located, with a mean power not exceeding 50 W. At the time of notification of these frequencies, the attention of the Bureau will be drawn to the above-mentioned conditions.

5.138 The following bands:

6765-6795 kHz	(center frequency 6 780 kHz),
433.05-434.79 MHz	(center frequency 433.92 MHz) in Region 1 except in the countries mentioned in No. 5.280,
61-61.5 GHz	(center frequency 61.25 GHz),
122-123 GHz	(center frequency 122.5 GHz), and
244-246 GHz	(center frequency 245 GHz)

are designated for industrial, scientific and medical (ISM) applications. The use of these frequency bands for ISM applications shall be subject to special authorization by the administration concerned, in agreement with other administrations whose radiocommunication services might be affected. In applying this provision, administrations shall have due regard to the latest relevant ITU-R Recommendations.

5.138A Until 29 March 2009, the band 6 765-7 000 kHz is allocated to the fixed service on a primary basis and to the land mobile service on a secondary basis. After this date, this band is also allocated to the fixed and the mobile except aeronautical mobile (R) services on a primary basis. (WRC-03)

5.139 *Different category of service*: until 29 March 2009, in Armenia, Azerbaijan, Belarus, the Russian Federation, Georgia, Kazakhstan, Latvia, Lithuania, Mongolia, Uzbekistan, Kyrgyzstan, Tajikistan, Turkmenistan and Ukraine, the allocation of the band 6 765-7 000 kHz to the land mobile service is on a primary basis (see No. **5.33**). (WRC-07)

5.140 *Additional allocation:* in Angola, Iraq, Kenya, Rwanda, Somalia and Togo, the band 7 000-7 050 kHz is also allocated to the fixed service on a primary basis. (WRC-03)

5.141 *Alternative allocation*: in Egypt, Eritrea, Ethiopia, Guinea, Libya and Madagascar, the band 7 000-7 050 kHz is allocated to the fixed service on a primary basis. (WRC-97)

5.141A *Additional allocation:* in Uzbekistan and Kyrgyzstan, the bands 7 000-7 100 kHz and 7 100-7 200 kHz are also allocated to the fixed and land mobile services on a secondary basis. (WRC-03)

5.141B *Additional allocation:* after 29 March 2009, in Algeria, Saudi Arabia, Australia, Bahrain, Botswana, Brunei, Darussalam, China, Comoros, Korea (Rep. of), Diego Garcia, Djibouti, Egypt, United Arab Emirates, Eritrea, Indonesia, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Japan, Jordan, Kuwait, the Libyan Arab Jamahiriya, Morocco, Mauritania, New Zealand, Oman, Papua New Guinea, Qatar, the Syrian Arab Republic, Singapore, Sudan, Tunisia, Viet Nam and Yemen, the band 7 100-7 200 kHz is also allocated to the fixed and the mobile, except aeronautical mobile (R), services on a primary basis. (WRC-03)

5.141C In regions 1 and 3, the band 7 100-7 200 kHz is also allocated to the broadcasting service until 29 March 2009 on a primary basis. (WRC-03)

5.142 Until 29 March 2009, the band 7350 – 7450 kHz in Region 2 by the amateur service shall not impose constraints on the broadcasting service intended for use within Region 1 and Region 3. After 29 March 2009 the use of the band 7200 – 7300 kHz in Region 2 by the amateur service shall not impose constraints on the broadcasting service intended for use within Region 1 and Region 3. (WRC-03)

5.143 *Additional allocation:* Frequencies in the band 7 300-7 350 kHz may be used by stations in the fixed service and in the land mobile service, communicating only within the boundary of the country in which they are located, on condition that harmful interference is not caused to the broadcasting service. When using frequencies for these services, administrations are urged to use the minimum power required and to take account of the seasonal use of frequencies by the broadcasting service published in accordance with the Radio Regulations. (WRC-07)

5.143B In Region 1, the band 7 350-7 450 kHz is allocated, until 29 March 2009, to the fixed service on a primary basis and to the land mobile service on a secondary basis. After 29 March 2009, on condition that harmful interference is not caused to the broadcasting service, frequencies in the band 7 350- 7 450 kHz may be used by stations in the fixed and land mobile services communicating only within the boundary of the country in which they are located, each station using a total radiated power that shall not exceed 24 dBW. (WRC-03)

5.143C Additional allocation: after 29 March 2009, in Algeria, Saudi Arabia, Bahrain, Comoros, Djibouti, Egypt, United Arab Emirates, Iran (Islamic Republic of), the Libyan Arab Jamahiriya, Jordan, Kuwait, Morocco, Mauritania, Oman, Qatar, the Syrian Arab Republic, Sudan, Tunisia, and Yemen, the bands 7 350-7 400 kHz and 7 400-7 450 kHz are also allocated to the fixed service on a primary basis. (WRC-03)

5.143E Until 29 March 2009, the band 7 450-8 100 kHz is allocated to the fixed service on a primary basis and to the land mobile service on a secondary basis. (WRC-03)

5.145 The conditions for the use of the carrier frequencies 8 291 kHz, 12 290 kHz and 16 420 kHz are prescribed in Articles 31 and 52. (WRC-07)

5.146 *Additional allocation:* Frequencies in the bands 9 400-9 500 kHz, 11 600-11 650 kHz, 12 050-12 100 kHz, 15 600-15 800 kHz, 17 480-17 550 kHz and 18 900-19 020 kHz may be used by stations in the fixed service, communicating only within the

boundary of the country in which they are located, on condition that harmful interference is not caused to the broadcasting service. When using frequencies in the fixed service, administrations are urged to use the minimum power required and to take account of the seasonal use of frequencies by the broadcasting service published in accordance with the Radio Regulations. (WRC-07)

5.147 On condition that harmful interference is not caused to the broadcasting service, frequencies in the bands 9 775-9 900 kHz, 11 650-11 700 kHz and 11 975-12 050 kHz may be used by stations in the fixed service communicating only within the boundary of the country in which they are located, each stations using a total radiated power not exceeding 24 dBW.

5.148 (SUP - WRC-97)

5. 149 In making assignments to stations of other services to which the bands:

13 360-13 410 kHz,	4 990-5 000 MHz,	94,1-100 GHz,,
25 550-25 670 kHz,	6650-6 675.2 MHz,	102-109.5 GHz,
37.5-38.25 MHz,	10.6-10.68 GHz,	111.8-114.25 GHz,
73-74.6 MHz in Regions 1 and 3	14.47-14.5 GHz,	128.33-128.59 GHz,
150.05-153 MHz in Region 1.	22.01-22.21 GHz,	129.23-129.49 GHz,
322-328.6 MHz,	22.21- 22.5 GHz,	130-134 GHz,
406.1-410 MHz,	22.81-22.86 GHz,	136-148.5 GHz,
608-614 MHz in Regions 1	23.07-23.12 GHz	151.5-158.5 GHz,
and 3,		
1 330-1 400 MHz,	31.2-31.3 GHz,	168.59-168.93 GHz,
1 610.6-1 613.8 MHz,	31.5-31.8 GHz in Regions 1 and 3,	171.11-171.45 GHz,
1 660-1 670 MHz,	36.43-36.5 GHz,	172.31-172.65 GHz,
1 718.8-1 722.2 MHz,	42.5-43.5 GHz,	173.52-173.85 GHz,
2 655-2 690 MHz,	42.77-42.87 GHz,	195.75-196.15 GHz,
3 260-3 267 MHz,	43.07-43.17 GHz,	209-226 GHz,
3 332-3 339 MHz,	43.37-43.47 GHz,	241-250 GHz,
3 345.8-3 352.5 MHz,	48.94-49.04 GHz,	252-275 GHz
4 825-4 835 MHz,	76 - 86 GHz,	
4 950-4 990 MHz,	92 - 94 GHz,	

are allocated, administrations are urged to take all practicable steps to protect the radio astronomy service from harmful interference. Emissions from spaceborne or airborne stations can be particularly serious sources of interference to the radio astronomy service (see Nos.4.5 and 4.6 and Article 29). (WRC-2000)

5. 150 The following bands:

13 553-13 567 kHz 26 957-27 283 kHz 40.66-40.70 MHz 902-928 MHz in Region 2 2 400-2 500 MHz 5 725-5 875 MHz 24-24.25 GHz (centre frequency 13 560 kHz), (centre frequency 27 120 kHz), (centre frequency 40.68 MHz), (centre frequency 915 MHz), (centre frequency 2 450 MHz), (centre frequency 5 800 MHz), and (centre frequency 24.125 GHz)

are also designated for industrial, scientific and medical (ISM) applications. Radiocommunication services operating within these bands must accept harmful interference, which may be caused by these applications. ISM equipment operating in these bands is subject to the provisions of No. 15.13.

5.151 Additional allocation: Frequencies in the bands 13 570-13 600 kHz and 13 800-13 870 kHz may be used by stations in the fixed service and in the mobile except aeronautical mobile (R) service , communicating only within the boundary of the country in which they are located, on the condition that harmful interference is not caused to the broadcasting service. When using frequencies in these services, administrations are urged to use the minimum power required and to take account of the seasonal use of frequencies by the broadcasting service published in accordance with the Radio Regulations. (WRC-07)

5.152 Additional allocation: in Armenia, Azerbaijan, China, Côte d'Ivoire, the Russian Federation, Georgia, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Kazakhstan, Uzbekistan, Kyrgyzstan, Tajikistan, Turkmenistan and Ukraine, the band 14 250-14 350 kHz is also allocated to the fixed service on a primary basis. Stations of the fixed service shall not use a radiated power exceeding 23 dBW. (WRC-03)

5.154 Additional allocation: in Armenia, Azerbaijan, the Russian Federation, Georgia, Kazakhstan, Kyrgyzstan, Tajikistan, Turkmenistan and Ukraine, the band 18 068-18 168 kHz is also allocated to the fixed service on a primary basis for use within their boundaries, with a peak envelope power not exceeding 1 kW. (WRC-03)

5.155 Additional allocation: in Armenia, Azerbaijan, Belarus, the Russian Federation, Georgia, Kazakhstan, Moldova, Mongolia, Uzbekistan, Kyrgyzstan, Slovakia, Tajikistan, Turkmenistan and Ukraine, the band 21 850-21 870 kHz is also allocated to the aeronautical mobile (R) service on a primary basis. (WRC-07)

5.155A In Armenia, Azerbaijan, Belarus, the Russian Federation, Georgia, Kazakhstan, Moldova, Mongolia, Uzbekistan, Kyrgyzstan, Slovakia, Tajikistan, Turkmenistan and Ukraine, the use of the band 21 850-21 870 kHz by the fixed service is limited to provision of services related to aircraft flight safety. (WRC-07)

5.155B The band 21 870-21 924 kHz is used by the fixed service for provision of services related to aircraft flight safety.

5.156 *Additional allocation:* in Nigeria, the band 22 720-23 200 kHz is also allocated to the meteorological aids services (radiosondes) on a primary basis.

5.156A The use of the band 23 200-23 350 kHz by the fixed service is limited to provision of services related to aircraft flight safety.

5.157 The use of the band 23 350-24 000 kHz by the maritime mobile service is limited to inter-ship radiotelegraphy.

5.160 *Additional allocation:* in Botswana, Burundi, Lesotho, Malawi, Namibia, Dem. Rep. Of the Congo, Rwanda and Swaziland, the band 41 - 44 MHz is also allocated to the aeronautical radionavigation service on a primary basis. (WRC-2000)

5.162A *Additional allocation:* in Germany, Austria, Belgium, Bosnia and Herzegovina, China, Vatican, Denmark, Spain, Estonia, the Russian Federation, Finland, France, Ireland, Iceland, Italy, Latvia, The Former Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia, Liechtenstein, Lithuania, Luxembourg, Monaco, Montenegro, Norway, the Netherlands, Poland, Portugal, Slovakia, the Czech Rep., the United Kingdom, Serbia, Slovenia, Sweden and Switzerland the band 46-68 MHz is also allocated to the radiolocation service on a secondary basis. This use is limited to the operation of wind profiler radars in accordance with Resolution **217** (WRC-97). (WRC-07)

5.163 *Additional allocation:* in Armenia, Belarus, the Russian Federation, Georgia, Hungary, Kazakhstan, Latvia, Lithuania, Moldova, Uzbekistan, Kyrgyzstan, Slovakia, the Czech Rep., Tajikistan, Turkmenistan and Ukraine, the bands 47-48.5 MHz and 56.5-58 MHz are also allocated to the fixed and land mobile services on a secondary basis. (WRC-07)

5.164 *Additional allocation:* in Albania, Germany, Austria, Belgium, Bosnia and Herzegovina, Botswana, Bulgaria, Côte d'Ivoire, Denmark, Spain, Estonia, Finland, France, Gabon, Greece, Ireland, Israel, Italy, the Libyan Arab Jamahiriya, Jordan, Lebanon, Liechtenstein, Luxembourg, Madagascar, Mali, Malta, Morocco, Mauritania, Monaco, Montenegro, Nigeria, Norway, the Netherlands, Poland, Syrian Arab Republic, Romania, the United Kingdom, Serbia, Slovenia, Sweden, Switzerland, Swaziland, Chad, Togo, Tunisia and Turkey, the band 47-68 MHz, in South Africa the band 47-50 MHz, in the Czech Rep. the band 66-68 MHz, and in Latvia and Lithuania the band 48.5-56.5 MHz, are also allocated to the land mobile service on a primary basis. However, stations of the land mobile service in the countries mentioned in connection with each band referred to in this footnote shall not cause harmful interference to, or claim protection from, existing or planned broadcasting stations of countries other than those mentioned in connection with the band. (WRC-07)

5.165 Additional allocation: in Angola, Cameroon, the Congo, Madagascar, Mozambique, Somalia, Sudan, Tanzania and Chad, the band 47-68 MHz is also allocated to the fixed and mobile, except aeronautical mobile, services on a primary basis.

5.169 *Alternative allocation:* in Botswana, Burundi, Lesotho, Malawi, Namibia, Dem. Rep. of the Congo, Rwanda, South Africa, Swaziland, Zambia and Zimbabwe, the band 50-54 MHz is allocated to the amateur service on a primary basis.

5.171 *Additional allocation*: in Botswana, Burundi, Lesotho, Malawi, Mali, Namibia, Dem. Rep. of the Congo, Rwanda, South Africa, Swaziland and Zimbabwe, the band 54-68 MHz is also allocated to the fixed and mobile, except aeronautical mobile, services on a primary basis.

5.174 SUP (WRC-07)

5.175 *Alternative allocation*: in Armenia, Azerbaijan, Belarus, the Russian Federation, Georgia, Kazakhstan, Moldova, Uzbekistan, Kyrgyzstan, Tajikistan, Turkmenistan and Ukraine, the bands 68-73 MHz and 76-87.5 MHz are allocated to the broadcasting service on a primary basis. In Latvia and Lithuania, the bands 68-73 MHz and 76-87.5 MHz are allocated to the broadcasting and mobile, except aeronautical mobile, services on a primary basis. The services to which these bands are allocated in other countries and the broadcasting service in the countries listed above are subject to agreements with the neighbouring countries concerned. (WRC-07)

5.177 Additional allocation: in Armenia, Azerbaijan, Belarus, the Russian Federation, Georgia, Kazakhstan, Uzbekistan, Kyrgyzstan, Tajikistan, Turkmenistan and Ukraine, the band 73-74 MHz is also allocated to the broadcasting service on a primary basis, subject to agreement obtained under No. 9.21. (WRC-07)

5.179 *Additional allocation:* in Armenia, Azerbaijan, Belarus, China, the Russian Federation, Georgia, Kazakhstan, Lithuania, Mongolia, Kyrgyzstan, Slovakia, Tajikistan, Turkmenistan and Ukraine, the bands 74.6-74.8 MHz and 75.2-75.4 MHz are also allocated to the aeronautical radionavigation service, on a primary basis, for ground-based transmitters only. (WRC-07)

5.180 The frequency 75 MHz is assigned to marker beacons. Administrations shall refrain from assigning frequencies close to the limits of the guardband to stations of other services which, because of their power or geographical position, might cause harmful interference or otherwise place a constraint on marker beacons.

Every effort should be made to improve further the characteristics of airborne receivers and to limit the power of transmitting stations close to the limits 74.7 MHz and 75.2 MHz.

5.181 Additional allocation: in Egypt, Israel and the Syrian Arab Republic, the band 74.8-75.2 MHz is also allocated to the mobile service on a secondary basis, subject to agreement obtained under No. 9.21. In order to ensure that harmful interference is not caused to stations of the aero-nautical radionavigation service, stations of the mobile service shall not be introduced in the band until it is no longer required for the aeronautical radionavigation service by any administration which may be identified in the application of the procedure invoked under No. 9.21. (WRC-03).

5.184 (SUP-WRC-07)

5.186 (SUP-WRC-97)

5.187 *Alternative allocation:* in Albania, the band 81-87.5 MHz is allocated to the broadcasting service on a primary basis and used in accordance with the decisions contained in the Final Acts of the Special Regional Conference (Geneva, 1960).

5.194 Additional allocation: in Azerbaijan, Kyrgyzstan, Somalia and Turkmenistan, the band 104-108 MHz is also allocated to the mobile, except aeronautical mobile (R), service on a secondary basis. (WRC-07)

5.197 Additional allocation: in Pakistan and the Syrian Arab Republic, the band 108-111.975 MHz is also allocated to the mobile service on a secondary basis, subject to agreement obtained under No. 9.21. In order to ensure that harmful interference is not caused to stations of the aeronautical radionavigation service, stations of the mobile service shall not be introduced in the band until it is no longer required for the aeronautical radionavigation service by any administration which may be identified in the application of the procedures invoked under No. 9.21. (WRC-07)

5.197A Additional allocation: the band 108-117.975 MHz is also allocated on a primary basis to the aeronautical mobile (R) service, limited to systems operating in accordance with recognized international aeronautical standards. Such use shall be in accordance with Resolution **413** (**Rev.WRC-07**). The use of the band 108-112 MHz by the aeronautical mobile (R) service shall be limited to systems composed of ground-based transmitters and associated receivers that provide navigational information in support of air navigation functions in accordance with recognized international aeronautical standards. (WRC-07)

5.198 SUP (WRC-07)

5.199 SUP (WRC-07)

5.200 In the band 117.975-137 MHz, the frequency 121.5 MHz is the aeronautical emergency frequency and, where required, the frequency 123.1 MHz is the aeronautical frequency auxiliary to 121.5 MHz. Mobile stations of the maritime mobile service may communicate on these frequencies under the conditions laid down in Article **31** for distress and safety purposes with stations of the aeronautical mobile service. (WRC-07)

5.201 Additional allocation: in Angola, Armenia, Azerbaijan, Belarus, Bulgaria, Estonia, the Russian Federation, Georgia, Hungary, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Iraq, Japan, Kazakhstan, Latvia, Moldova, Mongolia, Mozambique, Uzbekistan, Papua New Guinea, Poland, Kyrgyzstan, Slovakia, the Czech Republic, Romania, Tajikistan, Turkmenistan and Ukraine, the band 132-136 MHz is also allocated to the aeronautical mobile (OR) service on a primary basis. In assigning frequencies to stations of the aeronautical mobile (OR) service, the administration shall take account of the frequencies assigned to stations in the aeronautical mobile (R) service. (WRC-97)

5.202 Additional allocation: in Saudi Arabia, Armenia, Azerbaijan, Belarus, Bulgaria, the United Arab Emirates, the Russian Federation, Georgia, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Jordan, Latvia, Moldova, Oman, Uzbekistan, Poland, the Syrian Arab Republic, Kyrgyzstan, Slovakia, the Czech Republic, Romania, Tajikistan, Turkmenistan and Ukraine, the band 136-137 MHz is also allocated to the aeronautical mobile (OR) service on a primary basis. In assigning frequencies to stations of the aeronautical

mobile (OR) service, the administration shall take account of the frequencies assigned to stations in the aeronautical mobile (R) service. (WRC-2000)

5.203 SUP (WRC-07)

5.203A SUP (WRC-07)

5.203B SUP (WRC-07)

5.204 *Different category of service*: in Afghanistan, Saudi Arabia, Bahrain, Bangladesh, Brunei Darussalam, China, Cuba, the United Arab Emirates, India, Indonesia, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Iraq, Kuwait, Montenegro, Oman, Pakistan, the Philippines, Qatar, Serbia, Singapore, Thailand and Yemen, the band 137-138 MHz is allocated to the fixed and mobile, except aeronautical mobile (R), services on a primary basis (see No. 5.33). (WRC-07)

5.205 Different category of service: in Israel and Jordan, the allocation of the band 137-138 MHz to the fixed and mobile, except aeronautical mobile, services is on a primary basis (see No. 5.33).

5.206 *Different category of service:* in Armenia, Austria, Azerbaijan, Belarus, Bulgaria, Egypt, the Russian Federation, Finland, France, Georgia, Greece, Hungary, Kazakhstan, Lebanon, Moldova, Mongolia, Uzbekistan, Poland, Kyrgyzstan, the Syrian Arab Republic, Slovakia, the Czech Republic, Romania, Tajikistan, Turkmenistan and Ukraine, the allocation of the band 137-138 MHz to the aeronautical mobile (OR) service is on a primary basis (see No. 5.33). (WRC-2000)

5.208 The use of the band 137-138 MHz by the mobile-satellite service is subject to coordination under No. 9.11A. (WRC-97)

5.208A In making assignments to space stations in the mobile-satellite service in the bands 137-138 MHz, 387-390 MHz and 400.15-401 MHz, administrations shall take all practicable steps to protect the radio astronomy service in the bands 150.05-153 MHz, 322-328.6 MHz, 406.1-410 MHz and 608-614 MHz from harmful interference from unwanted emissions. The threshold levels of interference detrimental to the radio astronomy service are shown in the relevant ITU-R Recommendation. (WRC-07)

5.209 The use of the bands 137-138 MHz, 148-150.05 MHz, 399.9-400.05 MHz, 400.15-401 MHz, 454-456 MHz and 459-460 MHz by the mobile-satellite service is limited to non-geostationary-satellite systems. (WRC-97)

5.210 Additional allocation: in Italy, the Czech Rep. and the United Kingdom, the bands 138-143.6 MHz and 143.65-144 MHz are also allocated to the space research service (space-to-Earth)on a secondary basis. (WRC-07)

5.211 *Additional allocation:* in Germany, Saudi Arabia, Austria, Bahrain, Belgium, Denmark, the United Arab Emirates, Spain, Finland, Greece, Ireland, Israel, Kenya, Kuwait, The Former Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia, Lebanon, Liechtenstein, Luxembourg, Mali, Malta, Montenegro, Norway, the Netherlands, Qatar, the United Kingdom, Serbia, Slovenia, Somalia, Sweden, Switzerland, Tanzania, Tunisia and

Turkey, the band 138-144 MHz is also allocated to the maritime mobile and land mobile services on a primary basis. (WRC-07)

5.212 Alternative allocation: in Angola, Botswana, Burundi, Cameroon, the Central African Rep., Congo (Rep. of the), Gabon, Gambia, Ghana, Guinea, Iraq, Libyan Arab Jamahiriya, Jordan, Lesotho, Liberia, Malawi, Mozambique, Namibia, Oman, Uganda, Syrian Arab Republic, the Dem. Rep. of the Congo, Rwanda, Sierra Leone, South Africa, Swaziland, Chad, Togo, Zambia and Zimbabwe, the band 138-144 MHz is allocated to the fixed and mobile services on a primary basis. (WRC-07)

5.214 *Additional allocation:* in Eritrea, Ethiopia, Kenya, The Former Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia, Malta, Montenegro, Serbia, Somalia, Sudan and Tanzania, the band 138-144 MHz is also allocated to the fixed service on a primary basis. (WRC-07)

5.218 Additional allocation: the band 148-149.9 MHz is also allocated to the space operation service (Earth-to-space) on a primary basis, subject to agreement obtained under No. 9.21. The bandwidth of any individual transmission shall not exceed \pm 25 kHz.

5.219 The use of the band 148-149.9 MHz by the mobile-satellite service is subject to coordination under No. 9.11A. The mobile-satellite service shall not constrain the development and use of the fixed, mobile and space operation services in the band 148-149.9 MHz.

5.220 The use of the bands 149.9-150.05 MHz and 399.9-400.05 MHz by the mobile-satellite service is subject to coordination under No. 9.11A. The mobile-satellite service shall not constrain the development and use of the radionavigation-satellite service in the bands 149.9 – 150.5 MHz and 399.9 – 400.05 MHz. (WRC-97)

5.221 Stations of the mobile-satellite service in the band 148-149.9 MHz shall not cause harmful interference to, or claim protection from, stations of the fixed or mobile services operating in accordance with the Table of Frequency Allocations in the following countries: Albania, Algeria, Germany, Saudi Arabia, Australia, Austria, Bahrain, Bangladesh, Barbados, Belarus, Belgium, Benin, Bosnia and Herzegovina, Botswana, Brunei Darussalam, Bulgaria, Cameroon, China, Cyprus, Congo (Rep. of the), Korea (Rep. of), Côte d'Ivoire, Croatia, Cuba, Denmark, Egypt, the United Arab Emirates, Eritrea, Spain, Estonia, Ethiopia, the Russian Federation, Finland, France, Gabon, Ghana, Greece, Guinea, Guinea Bissau, Hungary, India, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Ireland, Iceland, Israel, Italy, the Libyan Arab Jamahiriya, Jamaica, Japan, Jordan, Kazakhstan, Kenya, Kuwait, The Former Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia, Lesotho, Latvia, Lebanon, Liechtenstein, Lithuania, Luxembourg, Malaysia, Mali, Malta, Mauritania, Moldova, Mongolia, Montenegro, Mozambigue, Namibia, Norway, New Zealand, Oman, Uganda, Uzbekistan, Pakistan, Panama, Papua New Guinea, Paraguay, the Netherlands, the Philippines, Poland, Portugal, Qatar, the Syrian Arab Republic, Kyrgyzstan, Dem. People's Rep. of Korea, Slovakia, Romania, the United Kingdom, Senegal, Serbia, Sierra Leone, Singapore, Slovenia, Sri Lanka, South Africa, Sweden, Switzerland, Swaziland, Tanzania, Chad, Thailand, Togo, Tonga, Trinidad and Tobago, Tunisia, Turkey, Ukraine, Viet Nam, Yemen, Zambia, and Zimbabwe. (WRC-07)

5.222 Emissions of the radionavigation-satellite service in the bands 149.9-150.05 MHz and 399.9-400.05 MHz may also be used by receiving earth stations of the space research service.

S.223 Recognising that the use of the band 149.9-150.05 MHz by the fixed and mobile services may cause harmful interference to the radionavigation-satellite service, administrations are urged not to authorize such use in application of No. 4.4.

5.224 (SUP-WRC-97)

5.224A The use of the bands 149.9-150.05 MHz and 399.9-400.05 MHz by the mobile-satellite service (Earth-to-space) is limited to the land mobile-satellite service (Earth-to-space) until 1 January 2015. (WRC-97)

5.224B The allocation of the bands 149.9-150.05 MHz and 399.9-400.05 MHz to the radionavigation-satellite service shall be effective until 1 January 2015. (WRC-97)

5.226 The frequency 156.8 MHz is the international distress, safety and calling frequency for the maritime mobile VHF radiotelephone service. The conditions for the use of this frequency and the band 156.7625-156.8375 MHz are contained in Article **31** and Appendix **18**.

The frequency 156.525 MHz is the international distress, safety and calling frequency for the maritime mobile VHF radiotelephone service using digital selective calling (DSC). The conditions for the use of this frequency and the band 156.4875-156.5625 MHz are contained in Articles **31** and **52**, and in Appendix **18**.

In the bands 156-156.4875 MHz, 156.5625-156.7625 MHz, 156.8375-157.45 MHz, 160.6-160.975 MHz and 161.475-162.05 MHz, each administration shall give priority to the maritime mobile service on only such frequencies as are assigned to stations of the maritime mobile service by the administration (see Articles **31** and **52**, and Appendix **18**). Any use of frequencies in these bands by stations of other services to which they are allocated should be avoided in areas where such use might cause harmful interference to the maritime mobile VHF radiocommunication service.

However, the frequencies 156.8 MHz and 156.525 MHz and the frequency bands in which priority is given to the maritime mobile service may be used for radiocommunications on inland waterways subject to agreement between interested and affected administrations and taking into account current frequency usage and existing agreements. (WRC-07)

5.227 Additional allocation: the bands 156.4875-156.5125 MHz and 156.5375-156.5625 MHz are also allocated to the fixed and land mobile services on a primary basis. The use of these bands by the fixed and land mobile services shall not cause harmful interference to nor claim protection from the maritime mobile VHF radiocommunication service. (WRC-07)

5.229 Alternative allocation: in Morocco, the band 162-174 MHz is allocated to the broadcasting service on a primary basis. The use of this band shall be subject to agreement with administrations having services, operating or planned, in accordance with the Table which are likely to be affected. Stations in existence on 1 January 1981, with their technical characteristics as of that date, are not affected by such agreement.

5.235 Additional allocation: in Germany, Austria, Belgium, Denmark, Spain, Finland, France, Israel, Italy, Liechtenstein, Malta, Monaco, Norway, the Netherlands, the United Kingdom, Sweden and Switzerland, the band 174-223 MHz is also allocated to the land mobile service on a primary basis. However, the stations of the land mobile service shall not cause harmful interference to, or claim rotection from, broadcasting stations, existing or planned, in countries other than those listed in this footnote.

5.237 *Additional allocation:* in Congo (Rep. of the), Eritrea, Ethiopia, Gambia, Guinea, the Libyan Arab Jamahiriya, Malawi, Mali, Sierra Leone, Somalia and Chad, the band 174-223 MHz is also allocated to the fixed and mobile services on a secondary basis. (WRC-07)

5.243 Additional allocation: in Somalia, the band 216-225 MHz is also allocated to the aeronautical radionavigation service on a primary basis, subject to not causing harmful interference to existing or planned broadcasting services in other countries.

5.246 *Alternative allocation:* in Spain, France, Israel and Monaco, the band 223-230 MHz is allocated to the broadcasting and land mobile services on a primary basis (see No. 5.33) on the basis that, in the preparation of frequency plans, the broadcasting service shall have prior choice of frequencies; and allocated to the fixed and mobile, except land mobile, services on a secondary basis. However, the stations of the land mobile service shall not cause harmful interference to, or claim protection from, existing or planned broadcasting stations in Morocco and Algeria.

5.247 *Additional allocation:* in Saudi Arabia, Bahrain, the United Arab Emirates, Jordan, Oman, Qatar and Syria, the band 223-235 MHz is also allocated to the aeronautical radionavigation service on a primary basis.

5.251 *Additional allocation:* in Nigeria, the band 230-235 MHz is also allocated to the aeronautical radionavigation service on a primary basis, subject to agreement obtained under No. 9.21.

5.252 Alternative allocation: in Botswana, Lesotho, Malawi, Mozambique, Namibia, South Africa, Swaziland, Zambia and Zimbabwe, the bands 230-238 MHz and 246-254 MHz are allocated to the broadcasting service on a primary basis, subject to agreement obtained under No.9.21

5.254 The bands 235-322 MHz and 335.4-399.9 MHz may be used by the mobilesatellite service, subject to agreement obtained under No. 9.21, on condition that stations in this service do not cause harmful interference to those of other services operating or planned to be operated in accordance with the Table of Frequency Allocations except for the additional allocation made in the footnote No. 5.256A. (WRC-03)

5.255 The bands 312-315 MHz (Earth-to-space) and 387-390 MHz (space-to-Earth) in the mobile-satellite service may also be used by non-geostationary-satellite systems. Such use is subject to coordination under No. 9.11A.

5.256 The frequency 243 MHz is the frequency in this band for use by survival craft stations and equipment used for survival purposes. (WRC-07)

5.257 The band 267-272 MHz may be used by administrations for space telemetry in their countries on a primary basis, subject to agreement obtained under No. 9.21.

5.258 The use of the band 328.6-335.4 MHz by the aeronautical radionavigation service is limited to Instrument Landing Systems (glide path).

5.259 Additional allocation: in Egypt, Israel and the Syrian Arab Republic, the band 328.6-335.4 MHz is also allocated to the mobile service on a secondary basis, subject to agreement obtained under No. **9.21**. In order to ensure that harmful interference is not caused to stations of the aeronautical radionavigation service, stations of the mobile service shall not be introduced in the band until it is no longer required for the aeronautical radionavigation service by any administration which may be identified in the application of the procedure invoked under No. **9.21**. (WRC-07)

5.260 Recognizing that the use of the band 399.9-400.05 MHz by the fixed and mobile services may cause harmful interference to the radionavigation satellite service, administrations are urged not to authorize such use in application of No. 4.4.

5.261 Emissions shall be confined in a band of \pm 25 kHz about the standard frequency 400.1 MHz.

5.262 Additional allocation: in Saudi Arabia, Armenia, Azerbaijan, Bahrain, Belarus, Botswana, Colombia, Costa Rica, Cuba, Egypt, the United Arab Emirates, Ecuador, the Russian Federation, Georgia, Hungary, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Iraq, Israel, Jordan, Kazakhstan, Kuwait, Liberia, Malaysia, Moldova, Uzbekistan, Pakistan, the Philippines, Qatar, the Syrian Arab Republic, Kyrgyzstan, Romania, Singapore, Somalia, Tajikistan, Turkmenistan and Ukraine, the band 400.05-401 MHz is also allocated to the fixed and mobile services on a primary basis. (WRC-07)

5.263 The band 400.15-401 MHz is also allocated to the space research service in the space-to-space direction for communications with manned space vehicles. In this application, the space research service will not be regarded as a safety service.

5.264 The band 400.15-401 MHz is also allocated to the space research service in the space-to-space direction for communications with manned space vehicles. In this application, the space research service will not be regarded as a safety service. in Annex 1 of Appendix 5 shall apply until such time as a competent world radiocommunication conference revises it.

5.266 The use of the band 406-406.1 MHz by the mobile-satellite service is limited to low power satellite emergency position-indicating radiobeacons (see also Article **31**). (WRC-07)

5.267 Any emission capable of causing harmful interference to the authorized uses of the band 406-406.1 MHz is prohibited.

5.268 Use of the band 410-420 MHz by the space research service is limited to communications within 5 km of an orbiting, manned space vehicle. The power flux-density at the surface of the Earth produced by emissions from extra-vehicular activities shall not exceed –153 dB(W/m 2) for $0^{\circ} \le \delta \le 5^{\circ}$, -153 + 0.077 (δ – 5) dB(W/m 2) for $5^{\circ} \le \delta \le 70^{\circ}$ and –148 dB(W/m 2) for $70^{\circ} \le \delta \le 90$ o, where δ is the angle of arrival of the radio-frequency wave and the reference bandwidth is 4 kHz. No. S4.10 does not apply to extra-vehicular activities. In this frequency band the space research (space-to-space) service shall not claim protection from, nor constrain the use and development of, stations of the fixed and mobile services. (WRC-97)

5.271 Additional allocation: in Belarus, China, India, Kyrgyzstan and Turkmenistan, the band 420-460 MHz is also allocated to the aeronautical radionavigation service (radio altimeters) on a secondary basis. (WRC-07)

5.272 *Different category of service:* in France, the allocation of the band 430-434 MHz to the amateur service is on a secondary basis (see No. 5.32).

5.273 *Different category of service:* in the Libyan Arab Jamahiriya, the allocation of the bands 430-432 MHz and 438-440 M Hz to the radiolocation service is on a secondary basis (see No. 5.32). (WRC-03)

5.274 *Alternative allocation:* in Denmark, Norway and Sweden, the bands 430-432 MHz and 438-440 MHz are allocated to the fixed and mobile, except aeronautical mobile, services on a primarybasis.

5.275 *Additional allocation:* in Croatia, Estonia, Finland, Libyan Arab Jamahiriya, The Former Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia, Montenegro, Serbia and Slovenia, the bands 430-432 MHz and 438-440 MHz are also allocated to the fixed and mobile, except aeronautical mobile, services on a primary basis. (WRC-07)

5.276 *Additional allocation:* in Afghanistan, Algeria, Saudi Arabia, Bahrain, Bangladesh, Brunei Darussalam, Burkina Faso, Burundi, Egypt, the United Arab Emirates, Ecuador, Eritrea, Ethiopia, Greece, Guinea, India, Indonesia, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Iraq, Israel, Italy, Libyan, Arab Jamahiriya, Jordan, Kenya, Kuwait, Lebanon, Malaysia, Malta, Nigeria, Oman, Pakistan, the Philippines, Qatar, the Syrian Arab Republic, the Dem. People's Rep. of Korea, Singapore, Somalia, Switzerland, Tanzania, Thailand, Togo, Turkey and Yemen, the band 430-440 MHz is also allocated to the fixed service on a primary basis and the bands 430-435 MHz and 438-440 MHz are also allocated to the mobile, except aeronautical mobile, service on a primary basis. (WRC-07)

5.277 *Additional allocation:* in Angola, Armenia, Azerbaijan, Belarus, Cameroon, Congo (Rep. of the), Djibouti, the Russian Federation, Georgia, Hungary, Israel, Kazakhstan, Mali, Moldova, Mongolia, Uzbekistan, Poland, Kyrgyzstan, Slovakia, Romania, Rwanda, Tajikistan, Chad, Turkmenistan and Ukraine, the band 430-440 MHz is also allocated to the fixed service on a primary basis. (WRC-07)

5.279A The use of this band by sensors in the Earth exploration-satellite service (active) shall be in accordance with Recommendation ITU-R SA.1260-1. Additionally, the Earth exploration-satellite service (active) in the band 432-438 MHz shall not cause harmful interference to the aeronautical radionavigation service in China. The provision of this

footnote in no way diminish the obligation of the Earth exploration-satellite service (active) to operate as a secondary service in accordance with Nos. 5.29 and 5.30. (WRC-03)

5.280 In Germany, Austria, Bosnia and Herzegovina, Croatia, The Former Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia, Liechtenstein, Montenegro, Portugal, Serbia, Slovenia and Switzerland, the band 433.05-434.79 MHz (centre frequency 433.92 MHz) is designated for industrial, scientific and medical (ISM) applications. Radiocommunication services of these countries operating within this band must accept harmful interference which may be caused by these applications. ISM equipment operating in this band is subject to the provisions of No. **15.13**. (WRC-07)

5.281 Additional allocation: in the French Overseas Departments in Region 2 and India, the band 433.75-434.25 MHz is also allocated to the space operation service (Earth-to-space) on a primary basis. In France and in Brazil, the band is allocated to the same service on a secondary basis.

5.282 In the bands 435-438 MHz, 1 260-1 270 MHz, 2 400-2 450 MHz, 3 400-3 410 MHz (in Regions 2 and 3 only) and 5 650-5 670 MHz, the amateur-satellite service may operate subject to not causing harmful interference to other services operating in accordance with the Table (see No. 5.43). Administrations authorising such use shall ensure that any harmful interference caused by emissions from a station in the amateur-satellite service is immediately eliminated in accordance with the provisions of No. 25.11. The use of the bands 1 260-1 270 MHz and 5 650-5 670 MHz by the amateur-satellite service is limited to the Earth-to-space direction.

5.286 The band 449.75-450.25 MHz may be used for the space operation service (Earth-to-space) and the space research service (Earth-to-space), subject to agreement obtained under No. 9.21.

5.286A The use of the bands 454-456 MHz and 459-460 MHz by the mobile-satellite service is subject to coordination under No. 9.11A. (WRC-97)

5.286B The use of the band 454-455 MHz in the countries listed in No. 5.286D, 455-456 MHz and 459-460 MHz in Region 2, and 454-456 MHz and 459-460 MHz in the countries listed in No.5.286E, by stations in the mobile-satellite service, shall not cause harmful interference to, or claim protection from, stations of the fixed or mobile services operating in accordance with the Table of Frequency Allocations. (WRC-97)

5.286C The use of the band 454-455 MHz in the countries listed in No. 5.286D, 455-456 MHz and 459-460 MHz in Region 2, and 454-456 MHz and 459-460 MHz in the countries listed in No.5.286E, by stations in the mobile-satellite service, shall not constrain the development and use of the fixed and mobile services operating in accordance with the Table of Frequency Allocations. (WRC-97)

5.286D Additional allocation: in Canada, the United States and Panama, the band 454-455 MHz is also allocated to the mobile-satellite service (Earth-to-space) on a primary basis. (WRC-07)

5.286E Additional allocation: in Cape Verde, Nepal and Nigeria, the bands 454-456 MHz and 459-460 MHz are also allocated to the mobile-satellite (Earth-to-space) service on a primary basis. (WRC-07)

5.287 In the maritime mobile service, the frequencies 457.525 MHz, 457.550 MHz, 457.575 MHz, 467.525 MHz, 467.550 MHz and 467.575 MHz may be used by on-board communication stations. Where needed, equipment designed for 12.5 kHz channel spacing using also the additional frequencies 457.5375 MHz, 457.5625 MHz, 467.5375 MHz and 467.5625 MHz may be introduced for on-board communications. The use of these frequencies in territorial waters may be subject to the national regulations of the administration concerned. The characteristics of the equipment used shall conform to those specified in Recommendation ITU-R M.1174-2. (WRC-07)

5.288 In the territorial waters of the United States and the Philippines, the preferred frequencies for use by on-board communication stations shall be 457.525 MHz, 457.550 MHz, 457.575 MHz and 457.600 MHz paired, respectively, with 467.750 MHz, 467.775 MHz, 467.800 MHz and 467.825 MHz. The characteristics of the equipment used shall conform to those specified in Recommendation ITU-R M.1174. (WRC-03).

5.289 Earth exploration-satellite service applications, other than the meteorologicalsatellite service, may also be used in the bands 460-470 MHz and 1 690-1 710 MHz for space-to-Earth transmissions subject to not causing harmful interference to stations operating in accordance with the Table.

5.290 *Different category of service:* in Afghanistan, Azerbaijan, Belarus, China, the Russian Federation, Japan, Mongolia, Kyrgyzstan, Slovakia, Tajikistan, Turkmenistan and Ukraine, the allocation of the band 460-470 MHz to the meteorological-satellite service (space-to-Earth) is on a primary basis (see No. **5.33**), subject to agreement obtained under No. **9.21**. (WRC-07)

5.291A Additional allocation: in Germany, Austria, Denmark, Estonia, Finland, Liechtenstein, Norway, Netherlands, the Czech Republic and Switzerland, the band 470-494 MHz is also allocated to the radiolocation service on a secondary basis. This use is limited to the operation of wind profiler radars in accordance with Resolution 217 (WRC-97). (WRC-97)

5.294 *Additional allocation:* in Saudi Arabia, Burundi, Cameroon, Côte d'Ivoire, Egypt, Ethiopia, Israel, the Libyan Arab Jamahiriya, Kenya, Malawi, the Syrian Arab Republic, Sudan, Chad and Yemen, the band 470-582 MHz is also allocated to the fixed service on a secondary basis. (WRC-07)

5.296 *Additional allocation:* in Germany, Saudi Arabia, Austria, Belgium, Côte d'Ivoire, Denmark, Egypt, Spain, Finland, France, Ireland, Israel, Italy, the Libyan Arab Jamahiriya, Jordan, Lithuania, Malta, Morocco, Monaco, Norway, Oman, the Netherlands, Portugal, the Syrian Arab Republic, the United Kingdom, Sweden, Switzerland, Swaziland and Tunisia, the band 470-790 MHz is also allocated on a secondary basis to the land mobile service, intended for applications ancillary to broadcasting. Stations of the land mobile service in the countries listed in this footnote shall not cause harmful interference to existing or planned stations operating in

accordance with the Table in countries other than those listed in this footnote. (WRC-07)

5.300 Additional allocation: in Saudi Arabia, Egypt, Israel, the Libyan Arab Jamahiriya, Jordan, Oman, the Syrian Arab Republic and Sudan, the band 582-790 MHz is also allocated to the fixed and mobile, except aeronautical mobile, services on a secondary basis. (WRC-07)

5.302 Additional allocation: in the United Kingdom, the band 590-598 MHz is also allocated to the aeronautical radionavigation service on a primary basis. All new assignments to stations in the aeronautical radionavigation service, including those transferred from the adjacent bands, shall be subject to coordination with the Administrations of the following countries: Germany, Belgium, Denmark, Spain, France,

Ireland, Luxembourg, Morocco, Norway and the Netherlands

5.304 *Additional allocation:* in the African Broadcasting Area (see Nos. 5.10 to 5.13), the band 606-614 MHz is also allocated to the radio astronomy service on a primary basis.

5.306 Additional allocation: in Region 1, except in the African Broadcasting Area (see Nos. 5.10 to 5.13), and in Region 3, the band 608-614 MHz is also allocated to the radio astronomy service on a secondary basis.

5.311 SUP (WRC-07)

5.311A For the frequency band 620-790 MHz, see also Resolution [COM4/1] (WRC-07).

5.312 Additional allocation: in Armenia, Azerbaijan, Belarus, Bulgaria, the Russian Federation, Georgia, Hungary, Kazakhstan, Moldova, Mongolia, Uzbekistan, Poland, Kyrgyzstan, Slovakia, the Czech Republic, Romania, Tajikistan, Turkmenistan and Ukraine, the band 645-862 MHz is also allocated to the aeronautical radionavigation service on a primary basis. (WRC-03)

5.314 *Additional allocation*: in Austria, Italy, Moldova, Uzbekistan, Kyrgyzstan, the United Kingdom and Swaziland, the band 790-862 MHz is also allocated to the land mobile service on a secondary basis. (WRC-07)

5.315 *Alternative allocation:* in Greece, Italy and Tunisia, the band 790-838 MHz is allocated to the broadcasting service on a primary basis. (WRC-2000)

5.316 *Additional allocation:* in Germany, Saudi Arabia, Bosnia and Herzegovina, Burkina Faso, Cameroon, Côte d'Ivoire, Croatia, Denmark, Egypt, Finland, Greece, Israel, the Libyan Arab Jamahiriya, Jordan, Kenya, The Former Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia, Liechtenstein, Mali, Monaco, Montenegro, Norway, the Netherlands, Portugal, the United Kingdom, the Syrian Arab Republic, Serbia, Sweden and Switzerland, the band 790-830 MHz, and in these same countries and in Spain, France, Gabon and Malta, the band 830-862 MHz, are also allocated to the mobile, except aeronautical mobile, service on a primary basis. However, stations of the mobile service in the countries mentioned in connection with each band referred to in this footnote shall not cause harmful interference to, or claim protection from, stations of services operating in

accordance with the Table in countries other than those mentioned in connection with the band. This allocation is effective until 16 June 2015. (WRC-07)

5.316A Additional allocation: in Angola, Bahrain, Benin, Botswana, Congo (Rep. of the), French Overseas Departments and Communities in Region 1, Gambia, Ghana, Guinea, Kuwait, Lesotho, Lebanon, Malawi, Morocco, Mauritania, Mozambique, Namibia, Niger, Oman, Uganda, Poland, Qatar, Rwanda, Senegal, Sudan, South Africa, Swaziland, Tanzania, Chad, Togo, Yemen, Zambia and Zimbabwe, the band 790-862 MHz, in Spain, France, Gabon and Malta, the band 790-830 MHz, in Lithuania, the band 830-862 MHz and in Georgia, the band 806-862 MHz are also allocated to the mobile, except aeronautical mobile service on a primary basis subject to the agreement by the administrations concerned obtained under No. 9.21 and under the GE-06 Agreement, as appropriate, including those administrations mentioned in No. 5.312 where appropriate. However, stations of the mobile service in the countries mentioned in connection with each band referred to in this footnote shall not cause unacceptable interference to, nor claim protection from, stations of services operating in accordance with the Table in countries other than those mentioned in connection with the band. Frequency assignment to the mobile service under this allocation in Lithuania and Poland shall not be used without the agreement of the Russian Federation and Belarus. This allocation is effective until 16 June 2015. (WRC-07)

5.317A Those parts of the band 698-960 MHz in Region 2 and the band 790-960 MHz in Regions 1 and 3 which are allocated to the mobile service on a primary basis are identified for use by administrations wishing to implement International Mobile Telecommunications (IMT) See Resolution **224** (**Rev.WRC-07**) and Resolution [**COM4/13**] (**WRC-07**). This identification does not preclude the use of these bands by any application of the services to which they are allocated and does not establish priority in the Radio Regulations. (WRC-07)

5.XXX In Region 1, the allocation to the mobile, except aeronautical mobile, service on a primary basis in the frequency band 790-862 MHz shall come into effect from 17 June 2015 and shall be subject to agreement obtained under No. **9.21** with respect to the aeronautical radionavigation service in countries mentioned in No. **5.312**. For countries party to the GE06 Agreement, the use of stations of the mobile service is also subject to the successful application of the procedures of that Agreement. Resolution **224** (**Rev.WRC-07**) and Resolution [COM4/13] (**Rev.WRC-07**) shall apply.

5.319 *Additional allocation:* in Belarus, Russian Federation and Ukraine, the bands 806-840 MHz (Earth-to-space) and 856-890 MHz (space-to-Earth) are also allocated to the mobile-satellite, except aeronautical mobile-satellite (R), service. The use of these bands by this service shall not cause harmful interference to, or claim protection from, services in other countries operating in accordance with the Table of Frequency Allocations and is subject to special agreements between the administrations concerned.

5.321 SUP (WRC-07)

5.322 In Region 1, in the band 862-960 MHz, stations of the broadcasting service shall be operated only in the African Broadcasting Area (see Nos. 5.10 to 5.13) excluding Algeria, Egypt, Spain, the Libyan Arab Jamahiriya, Morocco, Namibia, Nigeria, South

Africa, Tanzania, Zimbabwe and Zambia subject to agreement obtained under No. 9.21. (WRC-2000)

5.323 Additional allocation: in Armenia, Azerbaijan, Belarus, Bulgaria, the Russian Federation, Hungary, Kazakhstan, Moldova, Uzbekistan, Poland, Kyrgyzstan, Romania, Tajikistan, Turkmenistan and Ukraine, the band 862-960 MHz is also allocated to the aeronautical radionavigation service on a primary basis. Such use is subject to agreement obtained under No. **9.21** with administrations concerned and limited to ground-based radiobeacons in operation on 27 October 1997 until the end of their lifetime. (WRC-07)

5.328 The use of the band 960-1 215 MHz by the aeronautical radionavigation service is reserved on a worldwide basis for the operation and development of airborne electronic aids to air navigation and any directly associated ground-based facilities. (WRC-2000)

5.328A Stations in the radionavigation-satellite service in the band 1 164-1 215 MHz shall operate in accordance with the provisions of Resolution **609** (**Rev.WRC-07**) and shall not claim protection from stations in the aeronautical radionavigation service in the band 960-1 215 MHz. No. **5.43A** does not apply. The provisions of No. **21.18** shall apply. (WRC-07)

5.328B The use of the bands 1 164-1 300 MHz, 1 559-1 610 MHz and 5 010-5 030 MHz by systems and networks in the radionavigation-satellite service for which complete coordination or notification information, as appropriate, is received by the Radiocommunication Bureau after 1 January 2005 is subject to the application of the provisions of Nos. 9.12, 9.12A and 9.13. Resolution 610 (WRC-03) shall also apply; however, in the case of radionavigation-satellite service (space-to-space) networks and systems, Resolution 610 (WRC-03) shall only apply to transmitting space stations. In accordance with No. 5.329A, for systems and networks in the radionavigation-satellite service (space-to-space) in the bands 1 215-1 300 MHz and 1 559-1 610 MHz, the provisions of Nos. 9.7, 9.12, 9.12A and 9.13 shall only apply with respect to other systems and networks in the radionavigation-satellite service (space-to-space). (WRC-07)

5.329 Use of the radionavigation-satellite service in the band 1 215-1 300 MHz shall be subject to the condition that no harmful interference is caused to, and no protection claimed from, the radionavigation service authorized under No. 5.331. Furthermore, the use of the radionavigation-satellite service in the band 1 215-1 300 MHz shall be subject to the condition that no harmful interference is caused to the radiolocation service. No. 5.43 shall not apply in respect of the radiolocation service. Resolution 608 (WRC-03) shall apply. (WRC-03)

5.329A Use of systems in the radionavigation-satellite service (space-to-space) operating in the bands 1 215-1 300 MHz and 1 559-1 610 MHz is not intended to provide safety service applications, and shall not impose any additional constraints on radionavigation-satellite service (space-to-Earth) systems or on other services operating in accordance with the Table of Frequency Allocations. (WRC-07)

5.330 Additional allocation: in Angola, Saudi Arabia, Bahrain, Bangladesh, Cameroon, China, the United Arab Emirates, Eritrea, Ethiopia, Guyana, India, Indonesia, the Islamic Republic of Iran, Iraq, Israel, Japan, Jordan, Kuwait, Lebanon, Libyan Arab Jamahiriya, Mozambique, Nepal, Pakistan, the Philippines, Qatar, Syrian Arab Republic, Somalia, Sudan, Chad, Togo and Yemen, the band 1 215-1 300 MHz is also allocated to the fixed and mobile services on a primary basis. (WRC-03)

5.331 *Additional allocation:* in Algeria, Germany, Saudi Arabia, Australia, Austria, Bahrain, Belarus, Belgium, Benin, Bosnia and Herzegovina, Brazil, Burkina Faso, Burundi, Cameroon, China, Korea (Rep. of), Croatia, Denmark, Egypt, the United Arab Emirates, Estonia, the Russian Federation, Finland, France, Ghana, Greece, Guinea, Equatorial Guinea, Hungary, India, Indonesia, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Iraq, Ireland, Israel, Jordan, Kenya, Kuwait, The Former Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia, Lesotho, Latvia, Lebanon, Liechtenstein, Lithuania, Luxembourg, Madagascar, Mali, Mauritania, Montenegro, Nigeria, Norway, Oman, the Netherlands, Poland, Portugal, Qatar, the Syrian Arab Republic, Dem. People's Rep. of Korea, Slovakia, the United Kingdom, Serbia, Slovenia, Somalia, Sudan, Sri Lanka, South Africa, Sweden, Switzerland, Thailand, Togo, Turkey, Venezuela and Viet Nam, the band 1 215-1 300 MHz is also allocated to the radionavigation service on a primary basis. In Canada and the United States, the band 1 240- 1 300 MHz is also allocated to the radionavigation service shall be limited to the aeronautical radionavigation service. (WRC-07)

5.332 In the band 1 215-1 300 MHz, active spaceborne sensors in the earth explorationsatellite and space research services shall not cause harmful interference to, claim protection from, or otherwise impose constraints on operation or development of the radiolocation service, the radionavigation-satellite service and other services allocated on a primary basis. (WRC-2000)

5.335A In the band 1 260-1 300 MHz, active spaceborne sensors in the earth exploration-satellite and space research services shall not cause interference to, claim protection from, or otherwise impose constraints on operation or development of the aeronautical radionavigation service and other services allocated by footnotes on a primary basis. (WRC-2000)

5.337 The use of the bands 1 300-1 350 MHz, 2 700-2 900 MHz and 9 000-9 200 MHz by the aeronautical radionavigation service is restricted to ground-based radars and to associated airborne transponders which transmit only on frequencies in these bands and only when actuated by radars operating in the same band.

5.337A The use of the band 1 300-1 350 MHz by earth stations in the radionavigationsatellite service and by stations in the radiolocation service shall not cause interference to, nor constrain the operation and development of, the aeronautical-radionavigation service. (WRC-2000)

5.338 In Mongolia, Kyrgyzstan, Slovakia, the Czech Rep. and Turkmenistan, existing installations of the radionavigation service may continue to operate in the band 1 350-1 400 MHz. (WRC-07)

5.339 The bands 1 370-1 400 MHz, 2 640-2 655 MHz, 4 950-4 990 MHz and 15.20-15.35 GHz are also allocated to the space research (passive) and earth exploration-satellite (passive) services on a secondary basis.

5.339A SUP (WRC-07)

5.340 All emissions are prohibited in the following bands:

1 400-1 427 MHz, 2 690-2 700 MHz except those provided for by No. 5.422, except those provided for by No. 5.483, 10.68-10.7 GHz 15.35-15.4 GHz except those provided for by No. 5.511, 23.6-24 GHz. 31.3-31.5 GHz, 31.5-31.8 GHz in Region 2. 48.94-49.04 GHz from airborne stations, 50.2-50.4 GHz². 52.6-54.25 GHz, 86-92 GHz, 100-102 GHz 109.5-111.8 GHz, 114.25-116 GHz, 148.5-151.5 GHz. 164-167 GHz. 182-185 GHz 190-191.8 GHz 200-209 GHz. 226-231.5 GHz. 250-252 GHz. (WRC-03)

5.341 In the bands 1 400-1 727 MHz, 101-120 GHz and 197-220 GHz, passive research is being conducted by some countries in a programme for the search for intentional emissions of extraterrestrial origin.

5.342 *Additional allocation:* in Armenia, Azerbaijan, Belarus, Bulgaria, the Russian Federation, Uzbekistan, Kyrgyztan and Ukraine, the band 1 429-1 535 MHz is also allocated to the aeronautical mobile service on a primary basis exclusively for the purposes of aeronautical telemetry within the national territory. As of 1 April 2007, the use of the band 1 452-1 492 MHz is subject to agreement between the administrations concerned. (WRC-2000)

5.345 Use of the band 1 452-1 492 MHz by the broadcasting-satellite service, and by the broadcasting service, is limited to digital audio broadcasting and is subject to the provisions of Resolution 528 (WARC-92).

 $^{^2}$ **5.340.1** The allocation to the Earth exploration-satellite service (passive) and the space research service (passive) in the band 50.2-50.4 GHz should not impose undue constraints on the use of the adjacent bands by the primary allocated services in those bands. (WRC-97)

5.347 SUP (WRC-07)

5.347A In the bands:

137 - 138 MHz,
387 - 390 MHz,
400.15 - 401 MHz,
1 452 - 1 492 MHz,
1 525 - 1 559 MHz,
1 559 -1 610 MHz,
1 613.8 -1 626.5 MHz,
2 655 - 2 670 MHz,
2 670 - 2 690 MHz,
21.4 - 22 GHz,

Resolution 739 (Rev.WRC-07) applies. (WRC-07)

5.348 The use of the band 1 518-1 525 MHz by the mobile-satellite service is subject to coordination under No. 9.11A. In the band 1 518-1 525 MHz stations in the mobile-satellite service shall not claim protection from the stations in the fixed service. No. 5.43A does not apply. (WRC-03)

5.348A In the band 1 518-1 525 MHz, the coordination threshold in terms of the power flux-density levels at the surface of the Earth in application of No. 9.11A for space stations in the mobile-satellite (space-to-Earth) service, with respect to the land mobile service use for specialized mobile radios or used in conjunction with public switched telecommunication networks (PSTN) operating within the territory of Japan, shall be – 150 dB(W/m2) in any 4 kHz band for all angles of arrival, instead of those given in Table 5-2 of Appendix 5. In the band 1 518-1 525 MHz stations in the mobile-satellite service shall not claim protection from stations in the mobile service in the territory of Japan. No. 5.43A does not apply. (WRC-03)

5.348B In the band 1 518-1 525 MHz, stations in the mobile-satellite service shall not claim protection from aeronautical mobile telemetry stations in the mobile service in the territory of the United States (see Nos. 5.343 and 5.344) and in the countries listed in No. 5.342. No. 5.43A does not apply. (WRC-03)

5.348C SUP (WRC-07)

5.349 *Different category of service:* in Saudi Arabia, Azerbaijan, Bahrain, Cameroon, Egypt, France, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Iraq, Israel, Kazakhstan, Kuwait, The Former Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia, Lebanon, Morocco, Qatar, Syrian Arab Republic, Kyrgyzstan, Turkmenistan and Yemen, the allocation of the band 1 525-1 530 MHz to the mobile, except aeronautical mobile, service is on a primary basis (see No. **5.33**). (WRC-07)

5.350 Additional allocation: in Azerbaijan, Kyrgyzstan and Turkmenistan, the band 1 525-1 530 MHz is also allocated to the aeronautical mobile service on a primary basis. (WRC-2000)

5.351 The bands 1 525-1 544 MHz, 1 545-1 559 MHz, 1 610-1 626.5 MHz, 1 626.5-1 645.5 MHz, 1 646.5-1 660.5 MHz, shall not be used for feeder links of any service. In exceptional circumstances, however, an earth station at a specified fixed point in any of the mobile-satellite services may be authorized by an administration to communicate via space stations using these bands.

5.351A For the use of the bands 1 518-1 544 MHz, 1 545-1 559 MHz, 1 610-1 626.5 MHz, 1 626.5-1 645.5 MHz, 1 646.5-1 660.5 MHz, 1 668-1 675 MHz, 1 980-2 010 MHz, 2 170-2 200 MHz, 2 483.5-2 500 MHz, 2 500-2 520 MHz and 2 670-2 690 MHz by the mobile-satellite service, see Resolutions **212** (**Rev.WRC-07**) and **225** (**Rev.WRC-07**). (WRC-07)

5.352A In the band 1 525-1 530 MHz, stations in the mobile-satellite service, except stations in the maritime mobile-satellite service, shall not cause harmful interference to, or claim protection from, stations of the fixed service in France and French overseas territories in Region 3, Algeria, Saudi Arabia, Egypt, Guinea, India, Israel, Italy, Jordan, Kuwait, Mali, Malta, Morocco, Mauritania, Nigeria, Oman, Pakistan, the Philippines, Qatar, Syrian Arab Republic, Tanzania, Viet Nam and Yemen notified prior to 1 April 1998. (WRC-97)

5.353A In applying the procedures of No. 9.11A to the mobile-satellite service in the bands 1 530-1 544 MHz and 1 626.5-1 645.5 MHz, priority shall be given to accommodating the spectrum requirements for distress, urgency and safety communications of the Global Maritime Distress and Safety System (GMDSS). Maritime mobile-satellite distress, urgency and safety communications shall have priority access and immediate availability over all other mobile satellite communications operating within a network. Mobile-satellite systems shall not cause unacceptable interference to, or claim protection from, distress, urgency and safety communications of the GMDSS. Account shall be taken of the priority of safety-related communications in the other mobile-satellite services. (The provisions of Resolution 222 (WRC-2000) shall apply. (WRC-2000)

5.354 The use of the bands 1 525-1 559 MHz and 1 626.5-1 660.5 MHz by the mobile-satellite services is subject to coordination under No. 9.11A.

5.355 Additional allocation: in Bahrain, Bangladesh, Congo (Rep. of the), Egypt, Eritrea, Ethiopia, Iraq, Israel, Kuwait, Lebanon, Malta, Qatar, Syrian Arab Republic, Somalia, Sudan, Chad, Togo, and Yemen, the bands 1 540-1 559 MHz, 1 1610-1 645.5 and 1

646.5-1 660 MHz are also allocated to the fixed service on a secondary basis. (WRC-03)

5.356 The use of the band 1 544-1 545 MHz by the mobile-satellite service (space-to-Earth) is limited to distress and safety communications (see Article 31).

5.357 Transmissions in the band 1 545-1 555 MHz from terrestrial aeronautical stations directly to aircraft stations, or between aircraft stations, in the aeronautical mobile (R) service are also authorized when such transmissions are used to extend or supplement the satellite-to-aircraft links.

5.357A In applying the procedures of Section II of Article 9 to the mobile-satellite service in the bands 1 545-1 555 MHz and 1 646.5-1 656.5 MHz, priority shall be given to accommodating the spectrum requirements of the aeronautical mobile-satellite (R) service providing transmission of messages with priority 1 to 6 in Article 44. Aeronautical mobile-satellite (R) service communications with priority 1 to 6 in Article 44 shall have priority access and immediate availability, by pre-emption if necessary, over all other mobile-satellite communications operating within a network. Mobile-satellite systems shall not cause unacceptable interference to, or claim protection from, aeronautical mobile-satellite (R) service communications with priority 1 to 6 in Article 44. Account shall be taken of the priority of safety-related communications in the other mobile-satellite services. (The provisions of Resolution 222(WRC-2000) shall apply). (WRC-2000)

5.358 (SUP - WRC-97)

5.359 *Additional allocation:* in Germany, Saudi Arabia, Armenia, Austria, Azerbaijan, Belarus, Benin, Bulgaria, Cameroon, Spain, the Russian Federation, France, Gabon, Georgia, Greece, Guinea, Guinea-Bissau, the Libyan Arab Jamahiriya, Jordan, Kazakhstan, Kuwait, Lebanon, Lithuania, Mauritania, Moldova, Uganda, Uzbekistan, Pakistan, Poland, the Syrian Arab Republic, Kyrgyzstan, the Dem. People's Rep. of Korea, Romania, Swaziland, Tajikistan, Tanzania, Tunisia, Turkmenistan and Ukraine, the bands 1 550-1 559 MHz, 1 610-1 645.5 MHz and 1 646.5-1 660 MHz are also allocated to the fixed service on a primary basis. Administrations are urged to make all practicable efforts to avoid the implementation of new fixed-service stations in these bands. (WRC-07)

5.362 (SUP - WRC-97)

5.362B Additional allocation: The band 1 559-1 610 MHz is also allocated to the fixed service on a primary basis until 1 January 2010 in Algeria, Saudi Arabia, Cameroon, Libyan Arab Jamahiriya, Jordan, Mali, Mauritania, Syrian Arab Republic and Tunisia. After this date, the fixed service may continue to operate on a secondary basis until 1 January 2015, at which time this allocation shall no longer be valid. The band 1 559-1 610 MHz is also allocated to the fixed service on a secondary basis in Algeria, Germany, Armenia, Azerbaijan, Belarus, Benin, Bulgaria, Spain, Russian Federation, France, Gabon, Georgia, Guinea, Guinea-Bissau, Kazakhstan, Lithuania, Moldova, Nigeria, Uganda, Uzbekistan, Pakistan, Poland, Kyrgyzstan, Dem. People's Rep. of Korea, Romania, Senegal, Swaziland, Tajikistan, Tanzania, Turkmenistan and Ukraine until 1 January 2015, at which time this allocation shall no longer be valid.
Administrations are urged to take all practicable steps to protect the radionavigationsatellite service and the aeronautical radionavigation service and not authorize new frequency assignments to fixed-service systems in this band. (WRC-07)

5.362C Additional allocation: in Congo (Rep. of the), Egypt, Eritrea, Iraq, Israel, Jordan, Malta, Qatar, the Syrian Arab Republic, Somalia, Sudan, Chad, Togo and Yemen, the band 1 559-1 610 MHz is also allocated to the fixed service on a secondary basis until 1 January 2015, at which time this allocation shall no longer be valid. Administrations are urged to take all practicable steps to protect the radionavigation-satellite service and not authorize new frequency assignments to fixed-service systems in this band. (WRC-07)

5.363 SUP (WRC-07)

5.364 The use of the band 1 610-1 626.5 MHz by the mobile-satellite service (Earth-to-space) and by the radiodetermination-satellite service (Earth-to-space) is subject to coordination under No. 9.11A. A mobile earth station operating in either of the services in this band shall not produce a peak e.i.r.p. density in excess of -15dB(W/4 kHz) in the part of the band used by the systems operating in accordance with the provisions of No. 5.366 (to which No. 4.10 applies), unless otherwise agreed by the affected administrations, In the part of the band where such systems are not operating, the mean e.i.r.p. density of a mobile earth station shall not exceed -3dB(W/4 kHz). Stations of the mobile-satellite service, stations operating in accordance with the provisions of No. 5.366 and stations in the fixed service operating in accordance with the provisions of No. 5.359. Administrations responsible for coordination of mobile-satellite networks shall make all practical efforts to ensure protection of stations operating in accordance with the provisions of No. 5.366.

5.365 The use of the band 1 613.8-1 626.5 MHz by the mobile-satellite service (space-to-Earth) is subject to coordination under No. 9.11A.

5.366 The band 1 610-1 626.5 MHz is reserved on a worldwide basis for the use and development of airborne electronic aids to air navigation and any directly associated ground-based or satellite-borne facilities. Such satellite use is subject to agreement obtained under No.9.21.

5.367 Additional allocation: The bands 1 610-1 626.5 MHz and 5 000-5 150 MHz are also allocated to the aeronautical mobile-satellite (R) service on a primary basis, subject to agreement obtained under No. 9.21.

5.368 With respect to the radiodetermination-satellite and mobile-satellite services the provisions of No. 4.10 do not apply in the band 1 610-1 626.5 MHz, with the exception of the aeronautical radionavigation-satellite service.

5.369 *Different category of service:* in Angola, Australia, Burundi, China, Eritrea, Ethiopia, India, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Israel, the Libyan Arab Jamahiriya, Lebanon, Liberia, Madagascar, Mali, Pakistan, Papua New Guinea, Syrian Arab Republic, the Dem. Rep.of the Congo, Sudan, Swaziland, Togo and Zambia, the allocation of the band 1 610-1 626.5 MHz to the radiodetermination-satellite service (Earth-to-space) is

on a primary basis (see No. 5.33), subject to agreement obtained under No. 9.21 from countries not listed in this provision. (WRC-03)

5.371 Additional allocation: in Region 1, the bands 1 610-1 626.5 MHz (Earth-to-space) and 2 483.5-2 500 MHz (space-to-Earth) are also allocated to the radiodetermination-satellite service on a secondary basis, subject to agreement obtained under No. 9.21.

5.372 Harmful interference shall not be caused to stations of the radio astronomy service using the band 1 610.6-1 613.8 MHz by stations of the radiodetermination-satellite and mobile-satellite services (No. 29.13 applies).

5.374 Mobile earth stations in the mobile-satellite service operating in the bands 1 631.5-1 634.5 MHz and 1 656.5-1 660 MHz shall not cause harmful interference to stations in the fixed service operating in the countries listed in No. 5.359. (WRC-97)

5.375 The use of the band 1 645.5-1 646.5 MHz by the mobile-satellite service (Earth-to-space) and for inter-satellite links is limited to distress and safety communications (see Article 31).

5.376 Transmissions in the band 1 646.5-1 656.5 MHz from aircraft stations in the aeronautical mobile (R) service directly to terrestrial aeronautical stations, or between aircraft stations, are also authorized when such transmissions are used to extend or supplement the aircraft-to-satellite links.

5.376A Mobile earth stations operating in the band 1 660-1 660.5 MHz shall not cause harmful interference to stations in the radio astronomy service. (WRC-97)

5.379 *Additional allocation:* in Bangladesh, India, Indonesia, Nigeria and Pakistan, the band

1 660.5 - 1 668.4 MHz is also allocated to the meteorological aids service on a secondary basis.

5.379A Administrations are urged to give all practicable protection in the band 1 660.5-1 668.4 MHz for future research in radio astronomy, particularly by eliminating air-to-ground transmissions in the meteorological aids service in the band 1 664.4- 1 668.4 MHz as soon as practicable.

5.379B The use of the band 1 668-1 675 MHz by the mobile-satellite service is subject to coordination under No. **9.11A**. In the band 1 668-1 668.4 MHz, Resolution [COM5/1] (WRC-07) shall apply. (WRC-07)

5.379C In order to protect the radio astronomy service in the band 1 668-1 670 MHz, the aggregate power flux-density values produced by mobile earth stations in a network of the mobile-satellite service operating in this band shall nit exceed – 181 dB(W/m²) in 10 MHz and -194 dB(W/m²) in any 20 kHz at any radio astronomy station recorded in the Master International Frequency Register, for more than 2 % of integration periods of 2 000 s. (WRC-03)

5.379D For sharing of the band 1 668.4-1 675 MHz between the mobile-satellite service and the fixed and mobile services, Resolution 744 (**Rev.WRC-07**) shall apply. (WRC-07)

5.379E In the band 1 668.4-1 675 MHz, stations in the mobile-satellite service shall not cause harmful interference to stations in the meteorological aids service in China, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Japan and Uzbekistan. In the band 1 668.4- 1 675 MHz, administrations are urged not to implement new systems in the meteorological aids service operations to other bands as soon as practicable. (WRC-03)

5.380 SUP (WRC-07)

5.380A In the band 1 670-1 675 MHz, stations in the mobile-satellite service shall not cause harmful interference to, nor constrain the development of, existing earth stations in the meteorological-satellite service notified before 1 January 2004. Any new assignment to these earth stations in this band shall also be protected from harmful interference from stations in the mobile satellite service. (WRC-07)

5.382 *Different category of service:* in Saudi Arabia, Armenia, Azerbaijan, Bahrain, Belarus, Congo (Rep. of the), Egypt, the United Arab Emirates, Eritrea, Ethiopia, the Russian Federation, Guinea, Iraq, Israel, Jordan, Kazakhstan, Kuwait, the Former Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia, Lebanon, Mauritania, Moldova, Mongolia, Oman, Uzbekistan, Poland, Qatar, the Syrian Arab Republic, Kyrgyzstan, Serbia, Somalia, Tajikistan, Tanzania, Turkmenistan, Ukraine and Yemen, the allocation of the band 1 690-1 700 MHz to the fixed and mobile, except aeronautical mobile, services is on a primary basis (see No. 5.33), and in the Dem. People's Rep. of Korea, the allocation of the band 1 690-1 700 MHz to the fixed service is on a primary basis (see No. 5.33) and to the mobile, except aeronautical mobile, service on a secondary basis. (WRC-07)

5.384A The bands, or portions of the bands, 1 710-1 885 MHz, 2 300-2 400 MHz and 2 500-2 690 MHz, are identified for use by administrations wishing to implement International Mobile Telecommunications (IMT) in accordance with Resolution 223 (**Rev.WRC-07**). This identification does not preclude the use of these bands by any application of the services to which they are allocated and does not establish priority in the Radio Regulations. (WRC-07).

5.385 *Additional allocation:* the bands 1 718.8-1 722.2 is also allocated to the radio astronomy service on a secondary basis for spectral line observations.

5.387 Additional allocation: in Belarus, Georgia, Kazakhstan, Mongolia, Kyrgyzstan, Slovakia, Romania, Tajikistan and Turkmenistan, the band 1 770-1 790 MHz is also allocated to the meteorological-satellite service on a primary basis, subject to agreement obtained under No. **9.21**. (WRC-07)

5.388 The bands 1 885-2 025 MHz and 2 110-2 200 MHz are intended for use, on a worldwide basis, by administrations wishing to implement International Mobile Telecommunications-2000 (IMT-2000). Such use does not preclude the use of these bands by other services to which these bands are allocated. The bands should be made available for IMT-2000 in accordance with Resolution 212 (Rev. WRC-97). (See also Resolution 223 (WRC-2000).)

5.388A In regions 1 and 3, the bands 1 885-1 980 MHz, 2 010-2 025 MHz and 2 110-1 170 MHz and in Region 2, the bands 1 885-1 980 and 2 110-2 160 MHz may be used by high altitude platform stations as base stations to provide International Mobile Telecommunications-2000 (IMT-2000), in accordance with Resolution 221 (WRC-2000). The use by IMT-2000 applications using high altitude platform stations as base stations does not preclude the use of these bands by any station in the services to which they are allocated and does not establish priority in the Radio Regulations. (WRC-03)

5.388B In Algeria, Saudi Arabia, Bahrain, Benin, Burkina Faso, Cameroon, Côte d'Ivoire, China, Cuba, Djibouti, Egypt, the United Arab Emirates, Eritrea, Ethiopia, Gabon, Ghana, India, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Israel, the Libyan Arab Jamahiriya, Jordan, Kenya, Kuwait, Mali, Morocco, Mauretania, Nigeria, Oman, Uganda, Qatar, the Syrian Arab Republic, Senegal, Singapore, Sudan, Tanzania, Chad, Togo, Tunisia, Yemen, Zambia and Zimbabwe, for the purpose of protecting fixed and mobile services, including IMT-2000 mobile stations, in their territories from co-channel interference, a high altitude platform station (HAPS) operating as an IMT-2000 base station in neighbouring countries, in the bands referred to in No. 5.388A, shall not exceed a co-channel power flux-density of -127 dB(W(m²·MHz)) at the Earth's surface outside a country's border unless explicit agreement of the affected administration is provided at the time of the notification of HAPS. (WRC-03)

5.389A The use of the bands 1 980-2 010 MHz and 2 170-2 200 MHz by the mobilesatellite service is subject to coordination under No. **9.11A** and to the provisions of Resolution **716** (**Rev.WRC-2000**). (WRC-07)

5.389B The use of the band 1 980 - 1 990 MHz by the mobile-satellite service shall not cause

harmful interference to or constrain the development of the fixed and mobile services in Argentina, Brazil, Canada, Chile, Ecuador, the United States, Honduras, Jamaica, Mexico, Peru, Suriname, Trinidad and Tobago, Uruguay and Venezuela.

5.389F In Algeria, Benin, Cape Verde, Egypt, Mali, Syria and Tunisia, the use of the bands 1 980-2 010 MHz and 2 170-2 200 MHz by the mobile-satellite service shall neither cause harmful interference to the fixed and mobile services, nor hamper the development of those services prior to 1 January 2005, nor shall the former service request protection from the latter services.

5.391 In making assignments to the mobile service in the bands 2 025-2 110 MHz and 2 200-2 290 MHz, administrations shall not introduce high-density mobile systems, as described in Recommendation ITU-R SA.1154, and shall take that Recommendation into account for the introduction of any other type of mobile system. (WRC-97)

5.392 Administrations are urged to take all practicable measures to ensure that spaceto-space transmissions between two or more non-geostationary satellites, in the space research, space operations and Earth exploration-satellite services in the bands 2 025-2 110 MHz and 2 200 – 2 290, shall not impose any constraints on Earth-to-space, spaceto-Earth and other space-to-space transmissions of those services and in those bands between geostationary and non-geostationary satellites.

5.392A SUP (WRC-07)

5.395 In France and Turkey, the use of the band 2 310-2 360 MHz by the aeronautical mobile service for telemetry has priority over other uses by the mobile service. (WRC-03)

5.397 *Different category of service:* in France, the band 2 450-2 500 MHz is allocated on a primary basis to the radiolocation service (see No. 5.33). Such use is subject to agreement with administrations having services operating or planned to operate in accordance

5.398 In respect of the radiodetermination-satellite service in the band 2 483.5-2 500 MHz, the provisions of No. 4.10 do not apply.

5.399 In Region 1, in countries other than those listed in No. 5.400, harmful interference shall not be caused to, or protection shall not be claimed from, stations of the radiolocation service by stations of the radiodetermination satellite service.

5.400 *Different category of service:* in Angola, Australia, Bangladesh, Burundi, China, Eritrea, Ethiopia, India, Iran (Islamic republic of), the Libyan Arab Jamahiriya, Lebanon, Liberia, Madagascar, Mali, Pakistan, Papua New Guinea, Dem. Rep. of the Congo, the Syrian Arab Republic, Sudan, Swaziland, Togo and Zambia, the allocation of the band 2 483.5-2 500 MHz to the radiodetermination-satellite service (space-to-Earth) is on a primary basis (see No. 5.33), subject to agreement obtained under No.9.21 from countries not listed in this provision. (WRC-03)

5.402 The use of the band 2 483.5-2 500 MHz by the mobile-satellite and the radiodetermination-satellite services is subject to the coordination under No. 9.11A. Administrations are urged to take all practicable steps to prevent harmful interference to the radio astronomy service from emissions in the 2483.5 – 2500 MHz band, especially those caused by second-harmonic radiation that would fall into the 4990 – 5000 MHz band allocated to the radio astronomy service worldwide.

5.403 Subject to agreement obtained under No. **9.21**, the band 2 520-2 535 MHz may also be used for the mobile-satellite (space-to-Earth), except aeronautical mobile-satellite, service for operation limited to within national boundaries. The provisions of No. **9.11A** apply. (WRC-07)

5.405 Additional allocation: in France, the band 2 500-2 550 MHz is also allocated to the radiolocation service on a primary basis. Such use is subject to agreement with the administrations having services operating or planned to operate in accordance with the Table which may be affected.

5.407 In the band 2 500-2 520 MHz, the power flux-density at the surface of the Earth from space stations operating in the mobile-satellite (space-to-Earth) service shall not exceed -152 dB(W/m2/4 kHz) in Argentina, unless otherwise agreed by the administration concerned.

5.409 SUP (WRC-07)

5.410 The band 2 500-2 690 MHz may be used for tropospheric scatter systems in Region 1, subject to agreement obtained under No. **9.21**. Administrations shall make all practicable efforts to avoid developing new tropospheric scatter systems in this band. When planning new tropospheric scatter radio-relay links in this band, all possible measures shall be taken to avoid directing the antennas of these links towards the geostationary-satellite orbit. (WRC-07)

5.411 SUP (WRC-07)

5.412 *Alternative allocation:* in Azerbaijan, Kyrgyzstan and Turkmenistan, the band 2 500-2 690 MHz is allocated to the fixed and mobile, except aeronautical mobile, services on a primary basis. (WRC-07)

5.413 In the design of systems in the broadcasting-satellite service in the bands between 2 500 MHz and 2 690 MHz, administrations are urged to take all necessary steps to protect the radio astronomy service in the band 2 690-2 700 MHz.

5.414 The allocation of the frequency band 2 500-2 520 MHz to the mobile-satellite service (space-to-Earth) is subject to coordination under No. **9.11A**. (WRC-07)

5.416 The use of the band 2 520-2 670 MHz by the broadcasting-satellite service is limited to national and regional systems for community reception, subject to agreement obtained under No. **9.21**. The provisions of No. **9.19** shall be applied by administrations in this band in their bilateral and multilateral negotiations. (WRC-07)

5.417C Use of the band 2 605-2 630 by non-geostationary-satellite systems in the broadcasting-satellite service (sound), pursuant to No.5.417A, for which complete Appendix 4 coordination information, or notification information, has been received after 4 July 2003, is subject to the application of the provisions of No.9.12. (WRC-03)

5.417D Use of the band 2 605-2 630 by geostationary-satellite networks for which complete Appendix 4 coordination information, or notification information, has been received after 4 July 2003, is subject to the application of the provisions of No.9.13 with respect to non-geostationary-satellite systems in the broadcasting-satellite service (sound), pursuant to No. 5.417A, and No.22.2 does not apply. (WRC-03)

5.418B Use of the band 2 630-2 655 MHz by non-geostationary-satellite systems in the broadcasting-satellite service (sound), pursuant to No. 5.418, for which complete Appendix 4 coordination information, or notification information, has been received after 2 June 2000, is subject to the application of the provisions of No. 9.12. (WRC-03)

5.418C Use of the band 2 630-2 655 MHz by geostationary-satellite networks for which complete Appendix 4 coordination information, or notification information, has been received after 2 June 2000, is subject to the application of the provisions of No. 9.13 with respect to non-geostationary-satellite systems in the broadcasting-satellite service (sound), pursuant to No. 5.418 and No. 22.2 does not apply. (WRC-03)

5.419 When introducing systems of the mobile-satellite service in the band 2 670-2 690 MHz, administrations shall take all necessary steps to protect the satellite systems

operating in this band prior to 3 March 1992. The coordination of mobile-satellite systems in the band shall be in accordance with No. **9.11A**. (WRC-07)

5.420 The band 2 655-2 670 MHz may also be used for the mobile-satellite (Earth-to-space), except aeronautical mobile-satellite, service for operation limited to within national boundaries, subject to agreement obtained under No. **9.21**. The coordination under No. **9.11A** applies. (WRC-07)

5.420 A SUP (WRC-07)

5.422 *Additional allocation:* in Saudi Arabia, Armenia, Azerbaijan, Bahrain, Belarus, Brunei Darussalam, Congo (Rep. of the), Côte d'Ivoire, Cuba, Egypt, the United Arab Emirates, Eritrea, Ethiopia, Gabon, Georgia, Guinea, Guinea-Bissau, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Iraq, Israel, Jordan, Kuwait, Lebanon, Mauritania, Moldova, Mongolia, Montenegro, Nigeria, Oman, Pakistan, the Philippines, Qatar, Syrian Arab Republic, Kyrgyzstan, the Dem. Rep. of the Congo, Romania, Somalia, Tajikistan, Tunisia, Turkmenistan, Ukraine and Yemen, the band 2 690-2 700 MHz is also allocated to the fixed and mobile, except aeronautical mobile, services on a primary basis. Such use is limited to equipment in operation by 1 January 1985. (WRC-07)

5.423 In the band 2 700-2 900 MHz, ground-based radars used for meteorological purposes are authorized to operate on a basis of equality with stations of the aeronautical radionavigation service.

5.424A In the band 2 900-3 100 MHz, stations in the radiolocation service shall not cause harmful interference to, nor claim protection from, radar systems in the radionavigation service. (WRC-03)

5.425 In the band 2 900-3 100 MHz, the use of the shipborne interrogator-transponder system (SIT) shall be confined to the sub-band 2 930-2 950 MHz.

5.426 The use of the band 2 900-3100 MHz by the aeronautical radionavigation service is limited to ground-based radars.

5.427 In the bands 2 900-3 100 MHz and 9 300-9 500 MHz, the response from radar transponders shall not be capable of being confused with the response from radar beacons (racons) and shall not cause interference to ship or aeronautical radars in the radionavigation service, having regard, however, to No. 4.9.

5.428 Additional allocation: in Azerbaijan, Mongolia, Kyrgyzstan, Romania and Turkmenistan, the band 3 100-3 300 MHz is also allocated to the radionavigation service on a primary basis. (WRC-07)

5.429 *Additional allocation:* in Saudi Arabia, Bahrain, Bangladesh, Brunei Darussalam, China, Congo (Rep. of the), Korea (Rep. of), Côte d'Ivoire, the United Arab Emirates, India, Indonesia, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Iraq, Israel, the Libyan Arab Jamahiriya, Japan, Jordan, Kenya, Kuwait, Lebanon, Malaysia, Oman, Uganda, Pakistan, Qatar, the Syrian Arab Republic, the Dem. People's Rep. of Korea and Yemen, the band 3 300-3 400 MHz is also allocated to the fixed and mobile services on a primary basis. The

countries bordering the Mediterranean shall not claim protection for their fixed and mobile services from the radiolocation service. (WRC-07)

5.430 Additional allocation: in Azerbaijan, Mongolia, Kyrgyzstan, Romania and Turkmenistan, the band 3 300-3 400 MHz is also allocated to the radionavigation service on a primary basis. (WRC-07)

5.431 *Additional allocation:* in Germany, Israel and the United Kingdom, the band 3 400-3 475 MHz is also allocated to the amateur service on a secondary basis. (WRC-03)

5.437 Additional allocation: in Germany and Norway, the band 4 200-4 210 MHz is also allocated to the fixed service on a secondary basis. (WRC-97)

5.438 Use of the band 4 200-4 400 MHz by the aeronautical radionavigation service is reserved exclusively for radio altimeters installed on board aircraft and for the associated transponders on the ground. However, passive sensing in the earth exploration-satellite and space research services may be authorized in this band on a secondary basis (no protection is provided by the radio altimeters).

5.439 Additional allocation: in China, the Islamic Republic of Iran and Libya, the band 4 200-4 400 MHz is also allocated to the fixed service on a secondary basis. (WRC-97)

5.440 The standard frequency and time signal-satellite service may be authorized to use the frequency 4 202 MHz for space-to-Earth transmissions and the frequency 6 427 MHz for Earth-to-space transmissions. Such transmissions shall be confined within the limits of ± 2 MHz of these frequencies, subject to agreement obtained under No. 9.21.

5.441 The use of the bands 4500-4800 MHz (space-to-Earth), 6725-7025 MHz (Earthto-space) by the fixed-satellite service shall be in accordance with the provisions of Appendix S30B. The use of the bands 10.7-10.95 GHz (space-to-Earth), 11.2-11.45 GHz (space-to-Earth) and 12.75-13.25 GHz (Earth-to-space) by geostationary-satellite system in the fixed-satellite service shall be in accordance with the provisions of Appendix S30B. The use of the bands 10.7-10.95 GHz (space-to-Earth), 11.2-11.45 GHz (space-to-Earth) and 12.75-13.25 GHz (Earth-to-space) by a non-geostationarysatellite system in the fixed-satellite service is subject to application of the provisions of No.9.12 for coordination with other non-geostationary-satellite systems in the fixedsatellite service. Non-geostationary-satellite networks in the fixed-satellite service shall not claim protection from geostationary-satellite networks in the fixed-satellite service operating in accordance with the Radio Regulations, irrespective of the dates of receipt by the Bureau of the complete coordination or notification information, as appropriate, for the non-geostationary-satellite systems in the fixed-satellite service and of the complete coordination or notification information, as appropriate, for the geostationarysatellite networks, and No.5.43A does not apply. Non-geostationary-satellite systems in the fixed-satellite service in the above bands shall be operated in such a way that any unacceptable interference that may occur during their operation shall be rapidly eliminated.

5.442 In the bands 4 825-4 835 MHz and 4 950-4 990 MHz, the allocation to the mobile service is restricted to the mobile, except aeronautical mobile, service. In Region 2 (except Brazil, Cuba, Guatemala, Paraguay, Uruguay and Venezuela), and in Australia,

the band 4 825-4 835 MHz is also allocated to the aeronautical mobile service, limited to aeronautical mobile telemetry for flight testing by aircraft stations. Such use shall be in accordance with Resolution [COM4/2] (WRC-07) and shall not cause harmful interference to the fixed service. (WRC-07)

S4.443 Different category of service: in Argentina, Australia and Canada, the allocation of the bands 4 825-4 835 MHz and 4 950-4 990 MHz to the radio astronomy service is on a primary basis (see No. 5.33).

5.443B In order not to cause harmful interference to the microwave landing system operating above 5030 MHz, the aggregate power flux-density produced at the Earth's surface in the band 5030-5150 MHz by all the space stations within any radionavigation-satellite service system (space-to-Earth) operating in the band 5010-5030 MHz shall not exceed -124.5 dB(W/m²) in a 150 kHz band. In order not to cause harmful interference to the radio astronomy service in the band 4990-5 000 MHz, radionavigation-satellite service systems operating in the band 5 010-5 030 MHz shall comply with the limits in the band 4 990-5 000 MHz defined in Resolution 741 (WRC-03). (WRC-03)

5.444 The band 5 030-5 150 MHz is to be used for the operation of the international standard system (microwave landing system) for precision approach and landing. In the band 5 030-5 091 MHz, the requirements of this system shall take precedence over other uses of this band. For the use of the band 5 091-5 150 MHz, No. **5.444A** and Resolution **114** (**Rev.WRC-03**) apply. (WRC-07)

5.444A Additional allocation: the band 5 091-5 150 MHz is also allocated to the fixedsatellite service (Earth-to-space) on a primary basis. This allocation is limited to feeder links of non-geostationary mobile-satellite systems in the mobile-satellite service and is subject to coordination under No. **9.11A**.

In the band 5 091-5 150 MHz, the following conditions also apply:

- prior to 1 January 2018, the use of the band 5 091-5 150 MHz by feeder links of non-geostationary-satellite systems in the mobile-satellite service shall be made in accordance with Resolution 114 (Rev.WRC-03);
- after 1 January 2012, no new assignments shall be made to earth stations providing feeder links of non-geostationary mobile-satellite systems;
- after 1 January 2018, the fixed-satellite service will become secondary to the aeronautical radionavigation service. (WRC-07)

5.446 Additional allocation: in the countries listed in Nos. 5.369 and 5.400, the band 5 150-5 216 MHz is also allocated to the radiodetermination-satellite service (space-to-Earth) on a primary basis, subject to agreement obtained under No. 9.21. In Region 2, the band is also allocated to the radiodetermination-satellite service (space-to-Earth) on a primary basis. In Regions 1 and 3, except those countries listed in Nos. 5.369 and 5.400, the band is also allocated to the radiodetermination-satellite service (space-to-Earth) on a primary basis. In Regions 1 and 3, except those countries listed in Nos. 5.369 and 5.400, the band is also allocated to the radiodetermination-satellite service (space-to-Earth on a secondary basis. The use by the radiodetermination-satellite service is limited to feeder links in conjunction with the radiodetermination-satellite service operating in the bands 1610 – 1626.5 MHz and/or 2483.5 – 2500 MHz. The total power flux density at the Earth's surface shall in no case exceed –159dBW/m² in any 4 kHz bands for the angels of arrival.

5.446A The use of the bands 5 150-5 350 MHz and 5 470-5 725 MHz by the stations in the mobile, except aeronautical mobile, service shall be in accordance with Resolution

229 (WRC-03). (WRC-07)

5.446B In the band 5 150-5 250 MHz, stations in the mobile service shall not claim protection from earth stations in the fixed-satellite service. No. 5.43A does not apply to the mobile service with respect to fixed-satellite service earth stations. (WRC-03)

5.447 Additional allocation: in Côte d'Ivoire, Israel, Lebanon, Pakistan, the Syrian Arab Republic and Tunisia, the band 5 150-5 250 MHz is also allocated to the mobile service, on a primary basis, subject to agreement obtained under No. **9.21**. In this case, the provisions of Resolution **229** (WRC-03) do not apply. (WRC-07)

5.447A The allocation to the fixed-satellite service (Earth-to-space) is limited to feeder links of non-geostationary-satellite systems in the mobile-satellite service and is subject to co-ordination under No. 9.11A.

5.447B Additional allocation: the band 5 150-5 216 MHz is also allocated to the fixedsatellite service (space-to-Earth) on a primary basis. This allocation is limited to feeder links of non-geostationary-satellite systems in the mobile-satellite service and is subject to provisions of No. 9.11A. The power flux-density at the Earth's surface produced by space stations of the fixed-satellite service operating in the space-to-Earth direction in the band 5 150-5 216 MHz shall in no case exceed -164 dB(W/m²) in any 4 kHz band for all angles of arrival.

5.447C Administrations responsible for fixed-satellite service networks in the band 5 150-5 250 MHz operated under Nos. 5.447A and 5.447B shall co-ordinate on an equal basis in accordance with Resolution No. 9.11A with administrations responsible for non-geostationary-satellite networks operated under No. 5.446 and brought into use prior to 17 November 1995. Satellite networks operated under No. 5.446 brought into use after 17 November 1995 shall not claim protection from, and shall not cause harmful interference to, stations of the fixed-satellite service operated under Nos. 5.447A and 5.447B.

5.447D The allocation of the band 5 250-5 255 MHz to the space research service on a primary basis is limited to active spaceborne sensors. Other uses of the band by the space research service are on a secondary basis. (WRC-97)

5.447E Additional allocation: The band 5 250-5 350 MHz is also allocated to the fixed service on a primary basis in the following countries in Region 3: Australia, Korea (Rep. of), India, Indonesia, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Japan, Malaysia, Papua New Guinea, the Philippines, Dem. People's Rep. of Korea, Sri Lanka, Thailand and Viet Nam. The use of this band by the fixed service is intended for the implementation of fixed wireless access systems and shall comply with Recommendation ITU-R F.1613. In addition, the fixed service shall not claim protection from the radiodetermination, Earth exploration-satellite (active) and space research (active) services, but the provisions of No. **5.43A** do not apply to the fixed service with respect to the Earth exploration-satellite (active) and

space research (active) services. After implementation of fixed wireless access systems in the fixed service with protection for the existing radiodetermination systems, no more stringent constraints should be imposed on the fixed wireless access systems by future radiodetermination implementations. (WRC-07)

5.447F In the band 5 250-5 350 MHz, stations in the mobile service shall not claim protection from the radiolocation service, the Earth exploration-satellite service (active) and the space research service (active). These services shall not impose on the mobile service more stringent protection criteria, based on system characteristics and interference criteria, than those stated in Recommendation ITU-R M.1638 and ITU-R SA.1632. (WRC-03)

5.448 *Additional allocation:* in Azerbaijan, Libyan Arab Jamahiriya, Mongolia, Kyrgyztan, Slovakia, Romania and Turkmenistan, the band 5 250-5 350 MHz is also allocated to the radionavigation service on a primary basis. (WRC-03)

5.448A The Earth exploration-satellite (active) and space research (active) services in the frequency band 5 250-5 350 MHz shall not claim protection from the radiolocation service. No. 5.43A does not apply. (WRC-03)

5.448B The earth exploration-satellite service (active) operating in the 5 350-570 MHz sand space research service (active) operating in the band 5 460-5 570 MHz shall not cause harmful interference to the aeronautical radionavigation service in the band 5 350-5 460 MHz, the radionavigation service in the band 5 460-5 470 MHz and the maritime radionavigation service in the band 5 470-5 570 MHz. (WRC-03)

5.448C The space research service (active) operating in the band 5 350-5 460 MHz shall not cause harmful interference to nor claim protection from other services to which this band is allocated. (WRC-03)

5.448D In the frequency band 5 350-5 470 MHz, stations in the radiolocation service shall not cause harmful interference to, nor claim protection from, radar systems in the aeronautical radionavigation service operating in accordance with No. 5.449. (WRC-03)

5.449 The use of the band 5 350-5 470 MHz by the aeronautical radionavigation service is limited to airborne radars and associated airborne beacons.

5.450 Additional allocation: in Austria, Azerbaijan, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Mongolia, Kyrgyzstan, Romania, Turkmenistan and Ukraine, the band 5 470-5 650 MHz is also allocated to the aeronautical radionavigation service on a primary basis. (WRC-03)

5.450A in the band 5 470-5 725 MHz, stations in the mobile service shall not claim protection from radiodetermination services. Radiodetermination services shall not impose on the mobile service more stringent protection criteria, based on system characteristics and interference criteria, than those stated in Recommendation ITU-R M.1638. (WRC-03)

5.450B In the frequency band 5 470-5 650 MHz, stations in the radiolocation service, except ground-based radars used for meteorological purposes in the band 5 600-5 650

MHz, shall not cause harmful interference to, nor claim protection from, radar systems in the maritime radionavigation service. (WRC-03)

5.451 Additional allocation: in the United Kingdom, the band 5 470-5 850 MHz is also allocated to the land mobile service on a secondary basis. The power limits specified in Nos. S21.2, S21.3, S21.4 and S21.5 shall apply in the band 5 725 - 5 850 MHz.

5.452 Between 5 600 MHz and 5 650 MHz, ground-based radars used for meteorological purposes are authorized to operate on a basis of equality with stations of the maritime radionavigation service.

5.453 *Additional allocation:* in Saudi Arabia, Bahrain, Bangladesh, Brunei Darussalam, Cameroon, China, Congo (Rep. of the), Korea (Rep. of), Côte d'Ivoire, Egypt, the United Arab Emirates, Gabon, Guinea, Equatorial Guinea, India, Indonesia, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Iraq, Israel, the Libyan Arab Jamahiriya, Japan, Jordan, Kenya, Kuwait, Lebanon, Madagascar, Malaysia, Nigeria, Oman, Pakistan, the Philippines, Qatar, the Syrian Arab Republic, the Democratic People's Republic of Korea, Singapore, Sri Lanka, Swaziland, Tanzania, Chad, Thailand, Togo, Viet Nam and Yemen, the band 5 650-5 850 MHz is also allocated to the fixed and mobile services on a primary basis. In this case, the provisions of Resolution 229 (WRC-03) do not apply. (WRC-03)

5.454 *Different category of service:* in Azerbaijan, the Russian Federation, Georgia, Mongolia, Kyrgyzstan, Tajikistan and Turkmenistan, the allocation of the band 5 670-5 725 MHz to the space research service is on a primary basis (see No. **5.33**). (WRC-07)

5.455 Additional allocation: in Armenia, Azerbaijan, Belarus, Cuba, the Russian Federation, Georgia, Hungary, Kazakhstan, Moldova, Mongolia, Uzbekistan, Kyrgyzstan, Tajikistan, Turkmenistan and Ukraine, the band 5 670-5 850 MHz is also allocated to the fixed service on a primary basis. (WRC-07)

5.456 Additional allocation: in Cameroon, the band 5 755-5 850 MHz is also allocated to the fixed service on a primary basis. (WRC-03)

5.457A In the bands 5 925-6 425 MHz and 14-14.5 GHz, earth stations located on board vessels may communicated with space stations of the fixed-satellite service. Such use shall be in accordance with Resolution 902 (WRC-03). (WRC-03)

5.457B In the bands 5 925-6 425 MHz and 14-14.5 GHz, earth stations located on board vessels may operate with the characteristics and under the conditions contained in Resolution 902 (WRC-03) in Algeria, Saudi Arabia, Bahrain, Comoros, Djibouti, Egypt, the United Arab Emirates, the Libyan Arab Jamahiriya, Jordan, Kuwait, Morocco, Mauritania, Oman, Qatar, the Syrian Arab Republic, Sudan, Tunisia and Yemen, in the maritime mobile-satellite service on a secondary basis. Such use shall be in accordance with Resolution 902 (WRC-03). (WRC-03)

5.458 In the band 6 425-7 075 MHz, passive microwave sensor measurements are carried out over the oceans. In the band 7 075-7 250 MHz, passive microwave sensor measurements are carried out. Administrations should bear in mind the needs of the Earth exploration-satellite (passive) and space research (passive) services in their future planning of the bands 6 425-7 025 MHz and 7 075-7 250 MHz.

5.458A In making assignments in the band 6 700-7 075 MHz to space stations of the fixed-satellite service, administrations are urged to take all practicable steps to protect spectral line observations of the radio astronomy service in the band 6 650-6 675.2 MHz from harmful interference from unwanted emissions.

5.458B The space-to-Earth allocation to the fixed-satellite service in the band 6 700-7 075 MHz is limited to feeder links for non-geostationary satellite systems of the mobile-satellite service and is subject to co-ordination under No. 9.11A. The use of the band 6 700 - 7 075 MHz (space-to-Earth) by feeder links for non-geostationary satellite systems in the mobile-satellite service is not subject to No. S22.2.

5.458C Administrations making submissions in the band 7 025-7 075 MHz (Earth-to-space) for geostationary-satellite systems in the fixed-satellite service after 17 November 1995 shall consult on the basis of relevant ITU-R Recommendations with the administrations that have notified and brought into use non-geostationary-satellite systems in this frequency band before 18 November 1995 upon request of the latter administrations. This consultation shall be with a view to facilitating shared operation of both geostationary-satellite systems in the fixed-satellite service and non-geostationary-satellite systems in this band.

5.459 Additional allocation: in Russian Federation, the frequency bands 7 100-7 155 MHz and 7 190-7 235 MHz are also allocated to the space operation service (Earth-to-space) on a primary basis, subject to agreement obtained under No. 9.21. (WRC-97)

5.460 The use of the band 7 145-7 190 MHz by the space research (Earth-to-space) is restricted to deep space; no emissions to deep space shall be effected in the band 7 190-7 235 MHz. Geostationary satellites in the space research service operating in the band 7 190-7 235 MHz shall not claim protection from existing and future stations of the fixed and mobile services and No. 5.43A does not apply. (WRC-03)

5.461 Additional allocation: the bands 7 250-7 375 MHz (space-to-Earth) and 7 900-8 025 MHz (Earth-to-space) are also allocated to the mobile-satellite service on a primary basis, subject to agreement obtained under No. 9.21.

5.461A The use of the frequency band 7 450-7 550 MHz by the meteorological-satellite service (space-to-Earth) is limited to geostationary satellite systems. Non-geostationary meteorological-satellite systems in this band notified before 30 November 1997 may continue to operate on primary basis until the end of their lifetime. (WRC-97)

5.461B The use of the band 7 750-7 850 MHz by the meteorological-satellite service (space-to-Earth) is limited to non-geostationary satellite systems. (WRC-97)

5.462A In Regions 1 and 3 (except for Japan), in the band 8 025-8 400 MHz, the earth exploration-satellite service using geostationary satellites shall not produce a power flux-density in excess of the following provisional values for angles of arrival (θ), without the consent of the affected administration:

for $0^{\circ} \le \theta < 5^{\circ}$

25°

-164 dB(W/m²) in a 4 kHz band

-174+0.5 (θ - 5) dB (W/m²) in a 4 kHz band

for $25^{\circ} \le \theta \le 90^{\circ}$

for 5° $\leq \theta <$

These values are subject to study under Resolution 124 (WRC-97).

5.463 Aircraft stations are not permitted to transmit in the band 8 025-8 400 MHz. (WRC-97)

5.465 In the space research service, the use of the band 8 400-8 450 MHz is limited to deep space.

5.466 *Different category of service:* in Israel, Singapore and Sri Lanka, the allocation of the band 8 400-8 500 MHz to the space research service is on a secondary basis (see No. 5.32). (WRC-03)

5.468 *Additional allocation:* in Saudi Arabia, Bahrain, Bangladesh, Brunei Darussalam, Burundi, Cameroon, China, Congo (Rep. of the), Costa Rica, Egypt, the United Arab Emirates, Gabon, Guyana, Indonesia, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Iraq, the Libyan Arab Jamahiriya, Jamaica, Jordan, Kenya, Kuwait, Lebanon, Malaysia, Mali, Morocco, Mauritania, Nepal, Nigeria, Oman, Pakistan, Qatar, Syrian Arab Republic, the Democratic People's Republic of Korea, Senegal, Singapore, Somalia, Swaziland, Tanzania, Chad, Togo, Tunisia and Yemen, the band 8 500-8 750 MHz is also allocated to the fixed and mobile services on a primary basis. (WRC-03)

5.469 *Additional allocation:* in Armenia, Azerbaijan, Belarus, the Russian Federation, Georgia, Hungary, Lithuania, Moldova, Mongolia, Uzbekistan, Poland, Kyrgyzstan, the Czech Republic, Romania, Tajikistan, Turkmenistan and Ukraine, the band 8 500-8 750 MHz is also allocated to the land mobile and radionavigation services on a primary basis. (WRC-03)

5.469A In the band 8 550-8 650 MHz, stations in the earth exploration-satellite service (active) and space research service (active) shall not cause harmful interference to, or constrain the use and development of, stations of the radiolocation service. (WRC-97)

5.470 The use of the band 8 750-8 850 MHz by the aeronautical radionavigation service is limited to airborne Doppler navigation aids on a centre frequency of 8 800 MHz.

5.471 *Additional allocation:* in Algeria, Germany, Bahrain, Belgium, China, Egypt, the United Arab Emirates, France, Greece, Indonesia, Iran (Islamic Republic of), the Libyan Arab Jamahiriya, the Netherlands, Qatar and Sudan, the bands 8 825-8 850 MHz and 9 000-9 200 MHz are also allocated to the maritime radionavigation service, on a primary basis, for use by shore-based radars only. (WRC-07)

5.472 In the bands 8 850-9 000 MHz and 9 200-9 225 MHz, the maritime radionavigation service is limited to shore-based radars.

5.473 *Additional allocation:* in Armenia, Austria, Azerbaijan, Belarus, Cuba, the Russian Federation, Georgia, Hungary, Mongolia, Uzbekistan, Poland, Kyrgyzstan, Romania,

Tajikistan, Turkmenistan and Ukraine, the bands 8 850-9 000 MHz and 9 200-9 300 MHz are also allocated to the radionavigation service on a primary basis. (WRC-07)

5.474 In the band 9 200-9 500 MHz, search and rescue transponders (SART) may be used, having due regard to the appropriate ITU-R Recommendation (see also Article **S31**).

5.475 The use of the band 9 300-9 500 MHz by the aeronautical radionavigation service is limited to airborne weather radars and ground-based radars. In addition, ground-based radar beacons in the aeronautical radionavigation service are permitted in the band 9 300-9 320 MHz on condition that harmful interference is not caused to the maritime radionavigation service. (WRC-07)

5.475A In the band 9 000-9 200 MHz, stations operating in the radiolocation service shall not cause harmful interference to, nor claim protection from, systems identified in No. **5.337** operating in the aeronautical radionavigation service, or radar systems in the maritime radionavigation service operating in this band on a primary basis in the countries listed in No.

5.471. (WRC-07)

5.475B In the band 9 300-9 500 MHz, stations operating in the radiolocation service shall not cause harmful interference to, nor claim protection from, radars operating in the radionavigation service in conformity with the Radio Regulations. Ground-based radars used for meteorological purposes have priority over other radiolocation uses. (WRC-07)

5.476 SUP (WRC-07)

5.476A In the band 9 300-9 800 MHz, stations in the Earth exploration-satellite service (active) and space research service (active) shall not cause harmful interference to, nor claim protection from, stations of the radionavigation and radiolocation services. (WRC-07)

5.477 *Different category of service:* in Algeria, Saudi Arabia, Bahrain, Bangladesh, Brunei Darussalam, Cameroon, Egypt, the United Arab Emirates, Eritrea, Ethiopia, Guyana, India, Indonesia, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Iraq, Jamaica, Japan, Jordan, Kuwait, Lebanon, Liberia, Malaysia, Nigeria, Oman, Pakistan, Qatar, Syrian Arab Republic, the Dem. People's Rep. of Korea, Singapore, Somalia, Sudan, Trinidad and Tobago, and Yemen, the allocation of the band 9 800-10 000 MHz to the fixed service is on a primary basis (see No. **5.33**). (WRC-07)

5.478 Additional allocation: in Azerbaijan, Mongolia, Kyrgyzstan, Romania, Turkmenistan and Ukraine, the band 9 800-10 000 MHz is also allocated to the radionavigation service on a primary basis. (WRC-07)

5.479 The band 9 975-10 025 MHz is also allocated to the meteorological-satellite service on a secondary basis for use by weather radars.

5.481 *Additional allocation:* in Germany, Angola, Brazil, China, Costa Rica, Côte d'Ivoire, El Salvador, Ecuador, Spain, Guatemala, Hungary, Japan, Kenya, Morocco, Nigeria, Oman, Uzbekistan, Paraguay, Peru, the Dem. People's Rep. of Korea, Romania, Tanzania, Thailand and Uruguay, the band 10.45-10.5 GHz is also allocated to the fixed and mobile services on a primary basis. (WRC-07)

5.482 In the band 10.6-10.68 GHz, the power delivered to the antenna of stations of the fixed and mobile, except aeronautical mobile, services shall not exceed –3 dBW. This limit may be exceeded, subject to agreement obtained under No. **9.21**. However, in Algeria, Saudi Arabia, Armenia, Azerbaijan, Bahrain, Bangladesh, Belarus, Egypt, United Arab Emirates, Georgia, India, Indonesia, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Iraq, Jordan, Libyan Arab Jamahiriya, Kazakhstan, Kuwait, Lebanon, Morocco, Mauritania, Moldova, Nigeria, Oman, Uzbekistan, Pakistan, Philippines, Qatar, Syrian Arab Republic, Kyrgyzstan, Singapore, Tajikistan, Tunisia, Turkmenistan and Viet Nam, this restriction on the fixed and mobile, except aeronautical mobile, service is not applicable. (WRC-07)

5.483 *Additional allocation:* in Saudi Arabia, Armenia, Azerbaijan, Bahrain, Belarus, China, Colombia, Korea (Rep. of), Costa Rica, Egypt, the United Arab Emirates, Georgia, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Iraq, Israel, Jordan, Kazakhstan, Kuwait, Lebanon, Mongolia, Qatar, Kyrgyzstan, the Dem. People's Rep. of Korea, Romania, Tajikistan, Turkmenistan and Yemen, the band 10.68- 10.7 GHz is also allocated to the fixed and mobile, except aeronautical mobile, services on a primary basis. Such use is limited to equipment in operation by 1 January 1985. (WRC-07)

5.484 In Region 1, the use of the band 10.7-11.7 GHz by the fixed-satellite service (Earth-to-space) is limited to feeder links for the broadcasting-satellite service.

5.484A The use of the bands 10.95-11.2 GHz (space-to-Earth), 11.45-11.7 GHz (spaceto-Earth), 11.7- 12.2 GHz (space-to-Earth) in Region 2, 12.2-12.75 GHz (space-to-Earth) in Region 3, 12.5-12.75 GHz (space-to-Earth) in Region 1, 13.75-14.5 GHz (Earth-to-space), 17.8-18.6 GHz (space-to-Earth), 19.7-20.2 GHz (space-to-Earth), 27.5-28.6 GHz (Earth-to-space), 29.5-30 GHz (Earth-to-space) by a non-geostationarysatellite system in the fixed-satellite service is subject to application of the provisions of No. 9.12 for coordination with other non-geostationary-satellite systems in the fixedsatellite service. Non-geostationary-satellite systems in the fixed-satellite service shall not claim protection from geostationary-satellite networks in the fixed-satellite service operating in accordance with the Radio Regu1ations, irrespective of the dates of receipt by the Bureau of the complete coordination or notification information, as appropriate, for the non-geostationary-satellite systems in the fixed-satellite service and of the complete coordination or notification information, as appropriate, for the geostationarysatellite networks, and No. 5.43A does not apply. Non-geostationary-satellite systems in the fixed- satellite service in the above bands shall be operated in such a way that any unacceptab1e interference that may occur during their operation shall be rapidly eliminated.

5.487 In the band 11.7-12.5GHz in Region 1 and 3, the fixed, fixed-satellite, mobile, except aeronautical mobile, and broadcasting services, in accordance with their respective allocations, shall not cause harmful interference to, or claim protection from,

broadcasting-satellite stations operating in accordance with the Regions 1 and 3 Plan in Appendix 30. (WRC-03)

5.487A *Additional allocation:* in Region 1, the band 11.7-12.5 GHz, in Region 2, the band 12.2-12.7 GHz and, in Region 3, the band 11.7-12.2 GHz, are also allocated to the fixed-satellite service (space-Earth) on a primary basis, limited to non-geostationary systems and subject to application of the provisions of No. 9.12 for coordination with other non-geostationary satellite-systems in the fixed-satellite service. Non-geostationary-satellite networks in the broadcasting-satellite service operating in accordance with the Radio Regulations, irrespective of the dates of receipt by the Bureau of the complete coordination or notification information, as appropriate, for the non-geostationary-satellite systems in the fixed-satellite service and of the complete coordination, as appropriate, for the geostationary-satellite networks, and No.5.43A does not apply. Non-geostationary-satellite systems in the fixed-satellite service and of the complete coordination, as appropriate, for the geostationary-satellite networks, and No.5.43A does not apply. Non-geostationary-satellite systems in the fixed-satellite service in the above bands shall be operated in such a way that any unacceptable interference that may occur during their operation shall be rapidly eliminated. (WRC-03)

5. 492 Assignments to stations of the broadcasting-satellite service which are in conformity with the appropriate regional Plan in Regions 1 and 3 List in Appendix S30 may also be used for transmissions in the fixed-satellite service (space-to-Earth), provided that such transmissions do not cause more interference or require more protection from interference than the broadcasting-satellite service transmissions operating in conformity with the Plan or List, as appropriate.

5.494 *Additional allocation:* in Algeria, Angola, Saudi Arabia, Bahrain, Cameroon, the Central African Republic, Congo (Rep. of the), Côte d'Ivoire, Egypt, the United Arab Emirates, Eritrea, Ethiopia, Gabon, Ghana, Guinea, Iraq, Israel, the Libyan Arab Jamahitiya, Jordan, Kuwait, Lebanon, Madagascar, Mali, Morocco, Mongolia, Nigeria, Qatar, the Syrian Arab Republic, the Dem. Rep. of the Congo, Somalia, Sudan, Chad, Togo and Yemen, the band 12.5-12.75 GHz is also allocated to the fixed and mobile, except aeronautical mobile, services on a primary basis. (WRC-03)

5.495 Additional allocation: in Bosnia and Herzegovina, France, Greece, Liechtenstein, Monaco, Montenegro, Uganda, Romania, Serbia, Switzerland, Tanzania and Tunisia, the band 12.5-12.75 GHz is also allocated to the fixed and mobile, except aeronautical mobile, services on a secondary basis. (WRC-07)

5.496 Additional allocation: in Austria, Azerbaijan, Kyrgyzstan, Turkmenistan and Ukraine, the band 12.5-12.75 GHz is also allocated to the fixed service and the mobile, except aeronautical mobile, service on a primary basis. However, stations in these services shall not cause harmful interference to fixed-satellite service earth stations of countries in Region 1 other than those listed in this footnote. Coordination of these earth stations is not required with stations of the fixed and mobile services of the countries listed in this footnote. The power flux-density limit at the Earth's surface given in Article S21, Table S21-4, for the fixed-satellite service shall apply on the territory of the countries listed in this footnote. (WRC-97)

5.497 The use of the band 13.25-13.4 GHz by the aeronautical radionavigation service is limited to Doppler navigation aids.

5.498A The earth exploration-satellite (active) and space research (active) services operating in the 13.25-13.4 GHz band shall not cause harmful interference to, nor constrain the use and development of, the aeronautical radionavigation service. (WRC-97)

5.499 Additional allocation: in Bangladesh, India and Pakistan, the band 13.25-14 GHz is also allocated to the fixed service on a primary basis.

5.500 Additional allocation: in Algeria, Angola, Saudi Arabia, Bahrain, Brunei Darussalam, Cameroon, Egypt, the United Arab Emirates, Gabon, Indonesia, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Iraq, Israel, Jordan, Kuwait, Lebanon, Madagascar, Malaysia, Mali, Malta, Morocco, Mauritania, Nigeria, Pakistan, Qatar, the Syrian Arab Republic, Singapore, Sudan, Chad and Tunisia, the band 13.4-14 GHz is also allocated to the fixed and mobile services on a primary basis. (WRC-03)

5.501 Additional allocation: in Azerbaijan, Hungary, Japan, Mongolia, Kyrgyzstan, Romania and Turkmenistan, the band 13.4-14 GHz is also allocated to the radionavigation service on a primary basis. (WRC-07)

5.501A The allocation of the band 13.4-13.75 GHz to the space research service on a primary basis is limited to active spaceborne sensors. Other uses of the band by the space research service are on a secondary basis. (WRC-97)

5.501B In the band 13.4-13.75 GHz, the Earth exploration-satellite (active) and space research (active) services shall not cause harmful interference to, or constrain the use and development of, the radiolocation service. (WRC-97)

5.502 In the band 13.75-14GHz, an earth station of a geostationary fixed-satellite service network shall have a minimum antenna diameter of 1.2 m and an earth station of a non-geostationary fixed-satellite service system shall have a minimum antenna diameter of 4.5 m. In addition, the e.i.r.p., averaged over one second, radiated by a station in the radiolocation or radionavigation services shall not exceed 59 dBW for elevation angles above 2° and 65 dBW at lower angles. Before an administration brings into use an earth station in a geostationary-satellite network in the fixed-satellite service in this band with an antenna size smaller than 4.5 m, it shall ensure that the power flux-density produced by this earth station does not exceed:

- 115 dB(W/(m² · 10 MHz)) for more than 1 % of the time produced at 36 m above sea level at the low water mark, as officially recognized by the Coastal State;
- 115 dB(W/(m² · 10 MHz)) for more than 1 % of the time produced at 3 m above ground at the border of the territory of an administration deploying or planning to deploy land mobile radars in this band, unless prior agreement has been obtained.

For earth stations within the fixed-satellite service having an antenna diameter greater than or equal to 4.5 m, the e.i.r.p. of any emission should be at least 68 dBW and should not exceed 85 dBW. (WRC-03)

5.503 In the band 13.75-14GHz, geostationary space stations in the space research service for which information for advance publication has been received by the Bureau prior to 31 January 1992 shall operate on an equal basis with stations in the fixed-satellite service; after that date, new geostationary space stations in the space research service will operate on a secondary basis. Until those geostationary space stations in the space stations in the space research service by the Bureau prior to 31 January 1992 cease to operate in this band:

- in the band from 13.77 to 13.78GHz, the e.i.r.p. density of emissions from any earth station in the fixed-satellite service operating with a space station in geostationary-satellite orbit shall not exceed:
 - i) 4.7 D + 28 dB(W/40 kHz), where D is the fixed-satellite service earth station antenna diameter (m) for antenna diameters equal to or greater than 1.2 m and less than 4.5 ;
 - ii) 49.2 + 20 log(D/4.5) dB(W/40 kHz), where D is the fixed-satellite service earth station antenna diameter (m) for antenna diameters equal to or greater than 4.5 m and less than 31.9 m;
- iii) 66.2 dB(W/40 kHz) for any fixed-satellite service earth station for antenna diameters (m) equal to or greater than 31.9 m;
- iv) 56.2 dB(W/4 kHz) for narrow-band (less than 40 kHz of necessary bandwidth) fixed-satellite service earth station emissions from any fixed-satellite service earth station having an antenna diameter of 4.5 m or greater;

Automatic power control may be used to increase the e.i.r.p. density in these frequency ranges to compensate for rain attenuation, to the extent that the power-flux density at the fixed-satellite service space stations does not exceed the value resulting from use by an earth station of an e.i.r.p. meeting the above limits in clear-sky conditions. (WRC-03)

5.504 The use of the band 14-14.3 GHz by the radionavigation service shall be such as to provide sufficient protection to space stations of the fixed-satellite service.

5.504A In the band 14-14.5 GHz, aircraft earth stations in the secondary aeronautical mobile-satellite service may also communicate with space stations in the fixed-satellite service. The provisions of Nos. 5.29, 5.30 and 5.31 apply. (WRC-03)

5.504B Aircraft earth stations operating in the aeronautical mobile-satellite service in the band 14-14.5 GHz shall comply with the provisions of Annex 1, Part C of Recommendation ITU-R M.1643, with respect to any radio astronomy station performing observations in the 14.47-14.5 GHz located on the territory of Spain, France, India, Italy, the United Kingdom and South Africa. (WRC-03)

5.504C In the band 14-14.25 GHz, the power flux-density produced on the territory of the countries of Saudi Arabia, Botswana, Côte d'Ivoire, Egypt, Guinea, India, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Kuwait, Lesotho, Nigeria, Oman, the Syrian Arab Republic and Tunisia, any aircraft earth station operating aeronautical mobile-satellite service shall not exceed the limits given in Annex 1, Part B of Recommendation ITU-R M.1643, unless otherwise specifically agreed by the affected administration (s). The provisions of

this footnote in no way derogate the obligations of the aeronautical mobile-satellite service to operate as a secondary service in accordance with No. 5.29. (WRC-03)

5.505 Additional allocation: in Algeria, Angola, Saudi Arabia, Bahrain, Botswana, Brunei Darussalam, Cameroon, China, Congo (Rep. of the), Korea (Rep. of), Egypt, the United Arab Emirates, Gabon, Guinea, India, Indonesia, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Iraq, Israel, Japan, Jordan, Kuwait, Lesotho, Lebanon, Malaysia, Mali, Morocco, Mauritania, Oman, Pakistan, the Philippines, Qatar, the Syrian Arab Republic, the Dem. People's Rep. of Korea, Singapore, Somalia, Sudan, Swaziland, Tanzania, Chad, Viet Nam and Yemen, the band 14-14.3 GHz is also allocated to the fixed service on a primary basis. (WRC-07)

5.506 The band 14-14.5 GHz may be used, within the fixed-satellite service (Earth-to-space), for feeder links for the broadcasting-satellite service, subject to co-ordination with other networks in the fixed-satellite service. Such use of feeder links is reserved for countries outside Europe.

5.506A In the band 14-14.5 GHz, ship earth stations with an e.i.r.p. greater than 21 dBW shall operate under the same conditions as earth stations located on board vessels, as provided in Resolution 902 (WRC-03). This footnote shall not apply to ship earth stations for which the complete Appendix 4 information has been received by the Bureau prior to 5 July 2003. (WRC-03)

5.506B Earth stations located on board vessels communicating with space stations in the fixed-satellite service may operate in the frequency band 14-14.5 GHz without the need for prior agreement from Cyprus, Greece and Malta, within the minimum distance given in resolution 902 (WRC-03) from these countries. (WRC-03)

5.508 Additional allocation: in Germany, Bosnia and Herzegovina, France, Italy, Libyan Arab Jamahiriya, The Former Yugoslav Rep. of Macedonia and the United Kingdom, the band 14.25-14.3 GHz is also allocated to the fixed service on a primary basis. (WRC-07)

5.508A In the band 14.25-14.3 GHz, the power flux-density density produced on the territory of the countries of Saudi Arabia, Botswana, China, Côte d'Ivoire, Egypt, France, Guinea, India, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Italy, Kuwait, Lesotho, Nigeria, Oman, the Syrian Arab Republic, the United Kingdom and Tunisia by any aircraft earth station in the aeronautical mobile-satellite service shall not exceed the limits given in Annex 1, Part B of Recommendation ITU-R M.1643, unless otherwise specifically agreed by the affected administration (s). The provisions of this footnote in no way derogate the obligations of the aeronautical mobile-satellite service to operate as a secondary service in accordance with No. 5.29. (WRC-03)

5.509 SUP (WRC-07)

5.509A In the band 14.3-14.5 GHz, the power flux-density density produced on the territory of the countries of Saudi Arabia, Botswana, Cameroon, China, Côte d'Ivoire, Egypt, France, Gabon, Guinea, India, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Italy, Kuwait, Lesotho, Morocco, Nigeria, Oman, the Syrian Arab Republic, the United Kingdom, Sri Lanka, Tunisia and Viet Nam by any aircraft earth station in the aeronautical mobile-satellite

service shall not exceed the limits given in Annex 1, Part B of Recommendation ITU-R M.1643, unless otherwise specifically agreed by the affected administration (s). The provisions of this footnote in no way derogate the obligations of the aeronautical mobile-satellite service to operate as a secondary service in accordance with No. 5.29. (WRC-03)

5.510 The use of the band 14.5-14.8 GHz by the fixed-satellite service (Earth-to-space) is limited to feeder links for the broadcasting-satellite service. This use is reserved for countries outside Europe.

5.511 Additional allocation: in Saudi Arabia, Bahrain, Bosnia and Herzegovina, Cameroon, Egypt, the United Arab Emirates, Guinea, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Iraq, Israel, the Libyan Arab Jamahiriya, Kuwait, Lebanon, Pakistan, Qatar, the Syrian Arab Republic and Somalia, the band 15.35-15.4 GHz is also allocated to the fixed and mobile services on a secondary basis. (WRC-07)

5.511A The band 15.43-15.63 GHz is also allocated to the fixed-satellite service (spaceto-Earth) on a primary basis. Use of the band 15.43-15.63 GHz by the fixed-satellite service (space-to-Earth and Earth-to-space) is limited to feeder links of nongeostationary systems in the mobile-satellite service, subject to coordination under No. 9.11A. The use of the frequency band 15.43-15.63 GHz by the fixed-satellite service (space-to-Earth) is limited to feeder links of non-geostationary systems in the mobilesatellite service for which advance publication information has been received by the Bureau prior to 2 June 2000. In the space-to-Earth direction, the minimum earth station elevation angle above and gain towards the local horizontal plane and the minimum coordination distances to protect an earth station from harmful interference shall be in accordance with Recommendation ITU-R S.1341. In order to protect the radio astronomy service in the band 15.35-15.4 GHz, the aggregate power flux- density radiated in the 15.35-15.4 GHz band by all the space stations within any feeder-link of a non-geostationary system in the mobile-satellite service (space-to-Earth) operating in the 15.43-15.63 GHz band shall not exceed the level of -156 dB(W $/m^2$) in a 50 MHz bandwidth, into any radio astronomy observatory site for more than 2% of the time.

5.511C Stations operating in the aeronautical radionavigation service shall limit the effective e.i.r.p. in accordance with Recommendation ITU-R S.1340. The minimum coordination distance required to protect the aeronautical radionavigation stations (No. S4.10 applies) from harmful interference from feeder link earth stations and the maximum e.i.r.p. transmitted towards the local horizontal plane by a feeder link earth station shall be in accordance with Recommendation ITU-R S.1340. (WRC-97)

5.511D Fixed-satellite service systems for which complete information for advance publication has been received by the Bureau by 21 November 1997 may operate in the bands 15.4-15.43 GHz and 15.63-15.7 GHz in the space-to-Earth direction and 15.63-15.65 GHz in the Earth-to-space direction. In the bands 15.4-15.43 GHz and 15.65-15.7 GHz, emissions from a non-geostationary space station shall not exceed the power flux-density limits at the Earth's surface of $-146 \text{ dB}(\text{W/m}^2 \text{ /MHz})$ for any angle of arrival. In the band 15.63-15.65 GHz, where an administration plans emissions from a non-geostationary space station shall not exceed the power flux-density limits at the Earth's surface of $-146 \text{ dB}(\text{W/m}^2 \text{ /MHz})$ for any angle of arrival, it shall coordinate under No. 9.11A with the affected administrations. Stations in the fixed-satellite service operating in the band 15.63-15.65 GHz in the Earth-to-space direction

shall not cause harmful interference to stations in the aeronautical radionavigation service (No. S4.10 applies). (WRC-97)

5.512 *Additional allocation:* in Algeria, Angola, Saudi Arabia, Austria, Bahrain, Bangladesh, Brunei Darussalam, Cameroon, Congo (Rep. of the), Costa Rica, Egypt, El Salvador, the United Arab Emirates, Eritrea, Finland, Guatemala, India, Indonesia, Iran (Islamic Republic of), the Libyan Arab Jamahiriya, Jordan, Kenya, Kuwait, Lebanon, Malaysia, Mali, Morocco, Mauritania, Montenegro, Mozambique, Nepal, Nicaragua, Oman, Pakistan, Qatar, Syrian Arab Republic, Serbia, Singapore, Somalia, Sudan, Swaziland, Tanzania, Chad, Togo and Yemen, the band 15.7-17.3 GHz is also allocated to the fixed and mobile services on a primary basis. (WRC-07)

5.513 Additional allocation: in Israel, the band 15.7-17.3 GHz is also allocated to the fixed and mobile services on a primary basis. These services shall not claim protection from or cause harmful interference to services operating in accordance with the Table in countries other than those included in No. 5.512.

5.513A Spaceborne active sensors operating in the band 17.2-17.3 GHz shall not cause harmful interference to, or constrain the development of, the radiolocation and other services allocated on a primary basis. (WRC-97)

5.514 *Additional allocation:* in Algeria, Angola, Saudi Arabia, Bahrain, Bangladesh, Cameroon, Costa Rica, El Salvador, the United Arab Emirates, Guatemala, India, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Iraq, Israel, Italy, the Libyan Arab Jamahiriya, Japan, Jordan, Kuwait, Lithuania, Nepal, Nicaragua, Nigeria, Oman, Uzbekistan, Pakistan, Qatar, Kyrgyzstan and Sudan, the band 17.3-17.7 GHz is also allocated to the fixed and mobile services on a secondary basis. The power limits given in Nos. **21.3** and **21.5** shall apply. (WRC-07)

5.516 The use of the band 17.3-18.1 GHz by geostationary-satellite systems in the fixed-satellite service (Earth-to-space) is limited to feeder links for the broadcastingsatellite service. The use of the band 17.3-17.8GHz in Region 2 by systems in the fixedsatellite service (Earth-to-space) is limited to geostationary satellites. For the use of the band 17.3-17.8 GHz in Region 2 by feeder links for the broadcasting-satellite service in the band 12.2-12.7 GHz, see Article S11. The use of the bands 17.3-18.1 GHz (Earthto-space) in Regions 1 and 3 and 17.8-18.1 GHz (Earth-to-space) in Region 2 by nongeostationary-satellite systems in the fixed-satellite service is subject to application of the provisions of No.9.12 for coordination with other non- geostationary-satellite systems in the fixed-satellite service. Non-geostationary-satellite systems in the fixedsatellite service shall not claim protection from geostationary-satellite networks in the fixed-satellite service operating in accordance with the Radio Regulations, irrespective of the dates of receipt by the Bureau of the complete coordination or notification information, as appropriate, for the geostationary-satellite networks, and No.5.43A does not apply. Non-geostationary-satellite systems in the fixed-satellite service in the above bands shall be operated in such a way that any unacceptable interference that may occur during their operation shall be rapidly eliminated.

5.516A In the band 17.3-17.7 GHz, earth stations of the fixed-satellite service (space-to-Earth) in Region 1 shall not claim protection from the broadcasting-satellite service feeder-link earth stations operating under Appendix 30A, nor put any limitations or

restrictions on the locations of the broadcasting-satellite service feeder-link earth stations anywhere within the service area of the feeder link. (WRC-03)

5.516B The following bands are identified for use by high-density allocations in the fixed-satellite service:

17.3-17.7 GHz	(space-to-Earth) in Region1,
18.3-19.3 GHz (space-to-Earth) in Region 2,
19.7-20.2 GHz (space-to-Earth) in all Regions,
39.5-40 GHz	(space-to-Earth) in Region 1,
40-40.5 GHz	(space-to-Earth) in all Regions,
40.5-42 GHz	(space-to-Earth) in Region 2,
47.5-47.9 GHz	(space-to-Earth) in Region 1,
48.2-48.54 GHz	(space-to-Earth) in Region 1,
49.44-50.2 GHz	(space-to-Earth) in Region1,
And	
27.5-27.82 GHz	(Earth-to Space) in Region 1,
28.35-28.45 GHz	(Earth-to Space) in Region 2,
28.45-28.94 GHz	(Earth-to Space) in all Regions,
28.94-29.1 GHz	(Earth-to Space) in Region 2 and 3,
29.25-29.46 GHz	(Earth-to Space) in Region 2,
29.46-30 GHz	(Earth-to Space) in all Regions,
48.2-50.2 GHz	(Earth-to Space) in Region 2,

This identification does not preclude the use of these bands by other fixed-satellite service applications or by other services to which these bands are allocated on a coprimary basis and does not establish priority in these Radio Regulations among users of the bands. Administrations should take this into account when considering regulatory provisions in relation to these bands. See Resolution 143 (WRC-03). (WRC-03) **5.519** *Additional allocation:* the bands 18.0-18.3 GHz in Region 2 and 18.1-18.4 GHz in Regions 1 and 3 are also allocated to the meteorological-satellite service (space-to-Earth) on a primary basis. Their use is limited to geostationary satellites. (WRC-07)

5.520 The use of the band 18.1-18.4 GHz by the fixed-satellite service (Earth-to-space) is limited to feeder links of geostationary-satellite systems in the broadcasting-satellite service.

5.521 Alternative allocation: in Germany, Denmark, the United Arab Emirates and Greece, the band 18.1-18.4 GHz is allocated to the fixed, fixed-satellite (space-to-Earth) and mobile services on a primary basis (see No. 5.33). The provisions of No. 5.519 also apply. (WRC-03)

5.522A The emissions of the fixed service and the fixed-satellite service in the band 18.6-18.8 GHz are limited to the values given in Nos. S21.5A and S21.16.2 respectively.

5.522B The use of the band 18.6-18.8 GHz by the fixed-satellite service is limited to the geostationary systems and systems with an orbit of apogee greater than 20 000 km.

5.522C In the band 18.6-18.8 GHz, in Algeria, Saudi Arabia, Bahrain, Egypt, the United Arab Emirates, the Libyan Arab Jamahiriya, Jordan, Lebanon. Morocco, Oman, Qatar, the Syrian Arab Republic, Tunisia and Yemen, fixed-service systems in operation at the date of entry into force of the Final Acts of WRC-2000 are not subject to the limits of No. 21.5A. (WRC-2000)

5.523A The use of the bands 18.8-19.3 GHz (space-to-Earth) and 28.6-29.1GHz (Earth-to-space) by geostationary and non-geostationary fixed-satellite service networks is subject to the application of the provisions of No. 9.11A and No. S22.2 does not apply. Administrations having geostationary-satellite networks under coordination prior to 18 November 1995 shall cooperate to the maximum extent possible to coordinate pursuant to No. 9.11A with non-geostationary-satellite networks for which notification information has been received by the Bureau prior to that date, with a view to reaching results acceptable to all the parties concerned. Non-geostationary-satellite service networks for which complete Appendix **S4** notification information is considered as having been received by the Bureau prior to 18 November 1995. (WRC-97)

5.523B The use of the band 19.3-19.6 GHz (Earth-to-space) by the fixed-satellite service is limited to feeder links for non-geostationary-satellite systems in the mobile-satellite service. Such use is subject to the application of the provisions of No. 9.11A, and No. S22.2 does not apply.

5.523C No. S22.2 of the Radio Regulations shall continue to apply in the bands 19.3-19.6 GHz and 29.1-29.4 GHz, between feeder links of non-geostationary mobile-satellite service networks and those fixed-satellite service networks for which complete Appendix **S4** co-ordination information, or notification information, is considered as having been received by the Bureau prior to 18 November 1995. (WRC-97)

5.523D The use of the band 19.3-19.7 GHz (space-to-Earth) by geostationary fixedsatellite service systems and by feeder links for non-geostationary-satellite systems in the mobile-satellite service is subject to the application of the provisions of No. 9.11A, but not subject to the provisions of No. S22.2. The use of this band for other nongeostationary fixed-satellite service systems, or for the cases indicated in Nos. 5.523C and 5.523E, is not subject to the provisions of No. 9.11A and shall continue to be subject to Articles 9 (except No. 9.11A) and S11 procedures, and to the provisions of No. S22.2. (WRC-97)

5.523E No. S22.2 of the Radio Regulations shall continue to apply in the bands 19.6-19.7 GHz and 29.4-29.5 GHz, between feeder links of non-geostationary mobile-satellite service networks and those fixed-satellite service networks for which complete Appendix S4 coordination information, or notification information, is considered as having been received by the Bureau prior to 21 November 1997. (WRC-97)

5.524 *Additional allocation:* in Afghanistan, Algeria, Angola, Saudi Arabia, Bahrain, Brunei Darussalam, Cameroon, China, Congo (Rep. of the), Costa Rica, Egypt, the United Arab Emirates, Gabon, Guatemala, Guinea, India, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Iraq, Israel, Japan, Jordan, Kuwait, Lebanon, Malaysia, Mali, Morocco, Mauritania, Nepal, Nigeria, Oman, Pakistan, the Philippines, Qatar, the Syrian Arab Republic, the Dem. Rep. of the Congo, the Dem. People's Rep. of Korea, Singapore, Somalia, Sudan, Tanzania, Chad, Togo and Tunisia, the band 19.7-21.2 GHz is also allocated to the fixed and mobile services on a primary basis. This additional use shall not impose any limitation on the power flux-density of space stations in the fixed-satellite service in the band 19.7-21.2 GHz and of space stations in the mobile-satellite service in the band 19.7-20.2 GHz where the allocation to the mobile-satellite service is on a primary basis in the latter band. (WRC-07)

5.525 In order to facilitate interregional coordination between networks in the mobile satellite and fixed satellite services, carriers in the mobile-satellite service that are most susceptible to interference shall, to the extend practicable, be located in the higher parts of the bands 19.7-20.2 GHz and 29.5-30 GHz. (WRC-97)

5.526 In the bands 19.7-20.2 GHz and 29.5-30 GHz in Region 2, and in the bands 20.1-20.2 GHz and 29.9-30 GHz in Regions 1 and 3, networks which are both in the fixed-satellite service and in the mobile-satellite service may include links between earth stations at specified or unspecified points or while in motion, through one or more satellites for point-to-point and point-to-multipoint communications.

5.527 In the bands 19.7-20.2 GHz and 29.5-30 GHz, the provisions of No.S4.10 do not apply with respect to the mobile-satellite service.

5.528 The allocation to the mobile-satellite service is intended for use by networks which use narrow spot-beam antennas and other advanced technology at the space stations. Administrations operating systems in the mobile-satellite service in the band 19.7-20.1GHz in Region 2 and in the band 20.1-20.2 GHz shall take all practicable steps to ensure the continued availability of these bands for administrations operating fixed and mobile systems in accordance with the provisions of No. 5.524.

5.530 In Regions 1 and 3, the use of the band 21.4-22 GHz by the broadcasting-satellite service is subject to the provisions of Resolution **525** (**Rev.WRC-07**). (WRC-07)

5.531 Additional allocation: in Japan, the band 21.4-22 GHz is also allocated to the broadcasting service on a primary basis.

5.532 The use of the band 22.21-22.5 GHz by the Earth exploration-satellite (passive) and space research (passive) services shall not impose constraints upon the fixed and mobile, except aeronautical mobile, services.

5.533 The inter-satellite service shall not claim protection from harmful interference from airport surface detection equipment stations of the radionavigation service.

5.535 In the band 24.75-25.25 GHz, feeder links to stations of the broadcasting-satellite service shall have priority over other uses in the fixed-satellite service (Earth-to-space). Such other uses shall protect and shall not claim protection from existing and future operating feeder-link networks to such broadcasting satellite stations.

5.535A The use of the band 29.1-29.5 GHz (Earth-to-space) by the fixed-satellite service is limited to geostationary-satellite systems and feeder links to non-geostationary satellite systems in the mobile-satellite service. Such use is subject to the

application of the provisions of No. 9.11A, but not subject to the provisions of No. S22.2, except as indicated in No. 5.523C and 5.523E where such use is not subject to the provisions of No. 9.11A and shall continue to be subject to Articles 9 (except No. 9.11A) and 11 procedures, and to the provisions of No. S22.2. (WRC-97)

5.536 Use of the 25.25-27.5 GHz band by the inter-satellite service is limited to space research and Earth exploration-satellite applications, and also transmissions of data originating from industrial and medical activities in space.

5.536A Administrations operating earth stations in the Earth exploration-satellite or the space research service shall not claim protection from stations in the fixed and mobile services operated by other administrations. In addition, earth stations operating in the Earth exploration-satellite service or in the space research service should be operated taking into account Recommendation ITU-R SA.1278 and ITU-R SA.1625, respectively, (WRC-03)

5.536B In Germany, Saudi Arabia, Austria, Belgium, Brazil, Bulgaria, China, Korea (Rep. of), Denmark, Egypt, United Arab Emirates, Spain, Estonia, Finland, France, Hungary, India, Iran

(Islamic Republic of), Ireland, Israel, Italy, the Libyan Arab Jamahiriya, Jordan, Kenya, Kuwait, Lebanon, Liechtenstein, Lithuania, Moldova, Norway, Oman, Uganda, Pakistan, the Philippines, Poland, Portugal, the Syrian Arab Republic, Dem. People's Rep. of Korea, Slovakia, the Czech Rep., Romania, the United Kingdom, Singapore, Sweden, Switzerland, Tanzania, Turkey, Viet Nam and Zimbabwe, earth stations operating in the Earth exploration-satellite service in the band 25.5-27 GHz shall not claim protection from, or constrain the use and deployment of, stations of the fixed and mobile services. (WRC-07)

5.536C In Algeria, Saudi Arabia, Bahrain, Botswana, Brazil, Cameroon, Comoros, Cuba, Djibouti, Egypt, United Arab Emirates, Estonia, Finland, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Israel, Jordan, Kenya, Kuwait, Lithuania, Malaysia, Morocco, Nigeria, Oman, Qatar, Syrian Arab Republic, Somalia, Sudan, Tanzania, Tunisia, Uruguay, Zambia and Zimbabwe, earth stations operating in the space research service in the band 25.5-27 GHz shall not claim protection from, or constrain the use and deployment of, stations of the fixed and mobiles services. (WRC-03)

5.537A In Bhutan, Cameroon, Korea (Rep. of), the Russian Federation, India, Indonesia, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Japan, Kazakhstan, Lesotho, Malaysia, Maldives, Mongolia, Myanmar, Uzbekistan, Pakistan, the Philippines, Kyrgyzstan, the Dem. People's Rep. of Korea, Sri Lanka, Thailand and Viet Nam, the allocation to the fixed service in the band 27.9-28.2 GHz may also be used by high altitude platform stations (HAPS) within the territory of these countries. Such use of 300 MHz of the fixed-service allocation by HAPS in the above countries is further limited to operation in the HAPS-to-ground direction and shall not cause harmful interference to, nor claim protection from, other types of fixed-service systems or other co-primary services. Furthermore, the development of these other services shall not be constrained by HAPS. See Resolution **145** (**Rev.WRC-07**). (WRC-07)

5.538 Additional allocation: the bands 27.500-27.501 GHz and 29.999-30.000 GHz are also allocated to the fixed-satellite service (space-to-Earth) on a primary basis for the

beacon transmissions intended for up-link power control. Such space-to-Earth transmissions shall not exceed an equivalent isotropically radiated power (e.i.r.p.) of +10 dBW in the direction of adjacent satellites on the geostationary-satellite orbit. (WRC-07)

5.539 The band 27.5-30 GHz may be used by the fixed-satellite service (Earth-to-space) for the provision of feeder links for the broadcasting-satellite service.

5.540 Additional allocation: the band 27.501-29.999 GHz is also allocated to the fixed-satellite service (space-to-Earth) on a secondary basis for beacon transmissions intended for up-link power control.

5.541 In the band 28.5-30 GHz, the earth exploration-satellite service is limited to the transfer of data between stations and not to the primary collection of information by means of active or passive sensors.

5.541A Feeder links of non-geostationary networks in the mobile-satellite service and geostationary networks in the fixed-satellite service operating in the band 29.1-29.5 GHz (Earth-to-space) shall employ uplink adaptive power control or other methods of fade compensation, such that the earth station transmissions shall be conducted at the power level required to meet the desired link performance while reducing the level of mutual interference between both networks. These methods shall apply to networks for which Appendix 4 coordination information is considered as having been received by the Bureau after 17 May 1996 and until they are changed by a future competent world radiocommunication conference. Administrations submitting Appendix 4 information for coordination before this date are encouraged to utilize these techniques to the extent practicable. (WRC-2000)

5.542 *Additional allocation:* in Algeria, Saudi Arabia, Bahrain, Brunei Darussalam, Cameroon, China, Congo (Rep. of the), Egypt, the United Arab Emirates, Eritrea, Ethiopia, Guinea, India, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Iraq, Japan, Jordan, Kuwait, Lebanon, Malaysia, Mali, Morocco, Mauritania, Nepal, Pakistan, Philippines, Qatar, the Syrian Arab Republic, the Dem. People's Rep. of Korea, Somalia, Sudan, Sri Lanka and Chad, the band 29.5-31 GHz is also allocated to the fixed and mobile services on a secondary basis. The power limits specified in Nos. **21.3** and **21.5** shall apply. (WRC-07)

5.543 The band 29.95-30 GHz may be used for space-to-space links in the earth exploration-satellite service for telemetry, tracking, and control purposes, on a secondary basis.

5.543A In Bhutan, Cameroon, Korea (Rep. of), the Russian Federation, India, Indonesia, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Japan, Kazakhstan, Lesotho, Malaysia, Maldives, Mongolia, Myanmar, Uzbekistan, Pakistan, the Philippines, Kyrgyzstan, the Dem. People's Rep. of Korea, Sri Lanka, Thailand and Viet Nam, the allocation to the fixed service in the band 31-31.3 GHz may also be used by systems using high altitude platform stations (HAPS) in the ground-to-HAPS direction. The use of the band 31-31.3 GHz by systems using HAPS is limited to the territory of the countries listed above and shall not cause harmful interference to, nor claim protection from, other types of fixed-service systems, systems in the mobile service and systems operated under No. **5.545**. Furthermore, the development of these services shall not be constrained by HAPS. Systems using HAPS

in the band 31-31.3 GHz shall not cause harmful interference to the radio astronomy service having a primary allocation in the band 31.3-31.8 GHz, taking into account the protection criterion as given in Recommendation ITU-R RA.769. In order to ensure the protection of satellite passive services, the level of unwanted power density into a HAPS ground station antenna in the band 31.3-31.8 GHz shall be limited to -106 dB(W/MHz) under clear-sky conditions, and may be increased up to -100 dB(W/MHz) under rainy conditions to mitigate fading due to rain, provided the effective impact on the passive satellite does not exceed the impact under clear-sky conditions. See Resolution 145 (Rev.WRC-07). (WRC-07)

5.544 In the band 31-31.3 GHz the power flux-density limits specified in Article **21**, Table 21-4 shall apply to the space research service.

5.545 *Different category of service:* in Armenia, Georgia, Mongolia, Kyrgyzstan, Tajikistan and Turkmenistan, the allocation of the band 31-31.3 GHz to the space research service is on a primary basis (see No. **5.33**). (WRC-07)

5.546 *Different category of service:* in Saudi Arabia, Armenia, Azerbaijan, Belarus, Egypt, the United Arab Emirates, Spain, Estonia, the Russian Federation, Georgia, Hungary, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Israel, Jordan, Lebanon, Moldova, Mongolia, Uzbekistan, Poland, the Syrian Arab Republic, Kyrgyzstan, Romania, the United Kingdom, South Africa, Tajikistan, Turkmenistan and Turkey, the allocation of the band 31.5-31.8 GHz to the fixed and mobile, except aeronautical mobile, services is on a primary basis (see No. **5.33**). (WRC-07)

5.547 The bands 31.8-33.4 GHz, 37-40 GHz, 40.5-43.5 GHz, 51.4-52.6 GHz, 55.78-59 GHz and 64-66 GHz are available for high-density applications in the fixed service (see Resolution **75** (**WRC-2000**)). Administrations should take this into account when considering regulatory provisions in relation to these bands. Because of the potential deployment of high-density applications in the fixed-satellite service in the bands 39.5-40 GHz and 40.5-42 GHz (see No. **5.516B**), administrations should further take into account potential constraints to high-density applications in the fixed service, as appropriate. (WRC-07)

5.547A Administrations should take practical measures to minimize the potential interference between stations in the fixed service and airborne stations in the radionavigation service in the 31.8-33.4GHz band, taking into account the operational needs of the airborne radar systems. (WRC-2000)

5.547B Alternative allocation: in the United States, the band 31.8-32 GHz is allocated to the radionavigation and space research (deep space) (space-to-Earth) services on a primary basis. (WRC-97)

5.547C *Alternative allocation*: in the United States, the band 32-32.3 GHz is allocated to the radionavigation and space research (deep space) (space-to-Earth) services on a primary basis. (WRC-03)

5.547D Alternative allocation: in the United States, the band 32.3-33 GHz is allocated to the inter-satellite and radionavigation services on a primary basis. (WRC-97)

5.547E Alternative allocation: in the United States, the band 33-33.4 GHz is allocated to the radionavigation service on a primary basis. (WRC-97)

5.548 In designing systems for the inter-satellite and radionavigation services in the band 32.3-33 GHz, and for the space research service (deep space) in the band 31.8-32.3 GHz, administrations shall take all necessary measures to prevent harmful interference between these services, bearing in mind the safety aspects of the radionavigation service (see Recommendation 707). (WRC-03)

5.549 *Additional allocation:* in Saudi Arabia, Bahrain, Bangladesh, Egypt, the United Arab Emirates, Gabon, Indonesia, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Iraq, Israel, the Libyan Arab Jamahiriya, Jordan, Kuwait, Lebanon, Malaysia, Mali, Malta, Morocco, Mauritania, Nepal, Nigeria, Oman, Pakistan, the Philippines, Qatar, the Syrian Arab Republic the Dem. Rep. of the Congo, Singapore, Somalia, Sudan, Sri Lanka, Togo, Tunisia and Yemen, the band 33.4-36 GHz is also allocated to the fixed and mobile services on a primary basis. (WRC-03)

5.549A In the band 35.5-36.0 GHz, the mean power flux-density at the Earth's surface, generated by any spaceborne sensor in the Earth exploration-satellite service (active) or space research service (active), for any angle greater than 0.8° from the beam centre shall not exceed -73.3 dB(W/m²) in this band. (WRC-03)

5.550 *Different category of service:* in Armenia, Azerbaijan, Belarus, the Russian Federation, Georgia, Mongolia, Kyrgyzstan, Tajikistan and Turkmenistan, the allocation of the band 34.7-35.2 GHz to the space research service is on a primary basis (see No. **5.33**). (WRC-07)

5.551F Different category of service: in Japan, the allocation of the band 41.5 - 42.5 GHz to the

mobile service is on a primary basis (see No. 5.33).

5.551H The equivalent power flux-density (epfd) produced in the band 42.5-43.5 GHz by allspace stations in any non-geostationary-satellite system in the fixed-satellite service (space-to-Earth), or in the broadcasting-satellite service (space-to-Earth) operating in the 42-42.5 GHz band, shall not exceed the following values at the site of any radio astronomy station for more than 2% of the time:

-230 dB(W/m2) in 1 GHz and -246 dB(W/m2) in any 500 kHz of the 42.5-43.5 GHz band at the site of any radio astronomy station registered as a single-dish telescope; and

-209 dB(W/m2) in any 500 kHz of the 42.5-43.5 GHz band at the site of any radio astronomy station registered as a very long baseline interferometry station.

These epfd values shall be evaluated using the methodology given in Recommendation ITU-R S.1586-1 and the reference antenna pattern and the maximum gain of an antenna in the radio astronomy service given in Recommendation ITU-R RA.1631 and shall apply over the whole sky and for elevation angles higher than the minimum operating angle θ *min* of the radiotelescope (for which a default value of 5° should be adopted in the absence of notified information).

These values shall apply at any radio astronomy station that either:

 was in operation prior to 5 July 2003 and has been notified to the Bureau before 4 January 2004; or was notified before the date of receipt of the complete Appendix 4 information for coordination or notification, as appropriate, for the space station to which the limits apply.

Other radio astronomy stations notified after these dates may seek an agreement with administrations that have authorized the space stations. In Region 2, Resolution **743** (**WRC-03**) shall apply. The limits in this footnote may be exceeded at the site of a radio astronomy station of any country whose administration so agreed. (WRC-07)

5.551I The power flux-density in the band 42.5-43.5 GHz produced by any geostationary space station in the fixed-satellite service (space-to-Earth), or the broadcasting-satellite service (space-to-Earth) operating in the 42-42.5 GHz band, shall not exceed the following values at the site of any radio astronomy station :

- 137 dB(W/m²) in 1 GHz and - 153 dB(W/m²) in any 500 kHz of the 42.5-43.5 GHz band at the site of any radio astronomy station registered as a single-dish telescope; and

- 116 dB(W/m²) in any 500 kHz of the 42.5-43.5 GHz band at the site of any radio astronomy station registered as a very long baseline interferometry station.

These values shall apply at any radio astronomy station that either:

- was in operation prior to 5 July 2003 and has been notified to the Bureau befor 4 January 2004; or

- was notified before the date of receipt of the complete Appendix 4 information for coordination or notification, as appropriate, for the space station to which the limits apply.

Other radio astronomy stations notified after these dates may seek an agreement with administrations that have authorized the space stations. In Region 2, Resolution 743 (WRC-03) shall apply. The limits in this footnote may be exceeded at the site of a radio astronomy station of any country whose administration so agreed. (WRC-03)

5.552 The allocation of the spectrum for the fixed-satellite service in the bands 42.5-43.5 GHz and 47.2-50.2 GHz for Earth-to-space transmission is greater than that in the band 37.5-39.5 GHz for space-to-Earth transmission in order to accommodate feeder links to broadcasting satellites. Administrations are urged to take all practicable steps to reserve the band 47.2-49.2 GHz for feeder links for the broadcasting-satellite service operating in the band 40.5-42.5 GHz.

5.552A The allocation to the fixed service in the bands 47.2-47.5 GHz and 47.9-48.2 GHz is designated for use by high altitude platform stations. The use of the bands 47.2-47.5 GHz and 47.9-48.2 GHz is subject to the provisions of Resolution **122** (**Rev.WRC-07**). (WRC-07)

5.553 In the bands 43.5-47 GHz and 66-71GHz, stations in the land mobile service may be operated subject to not causing harmful interference to the space radiocommunication services to which these bands are allocated (see No.5.43). (WRC-2000)

5.554 In the bands 43.5-47 GHz, 66-71 GHz, 95-100 GHz, 123-130 GHz, 191.8-200 GHz and 252-265 GHz, satellite links connecting land stations at specified fixed points are also authorized when used in conjunction with the mobile-satellite service or the radionavigation-satellite service. (WRC-2000)

5.554A The use of the bands 47.5-47.9 GHz, 48.2-48.54 GHz and 49.44-50.2 GHz by the fixed-

satellite service (space-to-Earth) is limited to geostationary satellites. (WRC-03)

5.555 Additional allocation: the band 48.94-49.04 is also allocated to the radio astronomy service on a primary basis. (WRC-2000)

5.555B The power flux-density in the band 48.94-49.04 GHz produced by any geostationary space station in the fixed-satellite service (space-to-Earth) operating in the bands 48.2- 48.54 GHz and 49.44-50.2 GHz shall not exceed $-151.8 \text{ dB}(W/m^2)$ in any 500 kHz band at the site of any radio astronomy station. (WRC-03)

5.556 In the bands 51.4-54.25 GHz, 58.2-59 GHz and 64-65 GHz, radio astronomy observations may be carried out under national arrangements. (WRC-2000)

5.556A Use of the bands 54.25-56.9 GHz, 57.0-58.2 GHz and 59.0-59.3 GHz by the inter-satellite service is limited to satellites in the geostationary satellite orbit. The single entry power flux-density at all altitudes from 0 km to 1 000 km above the Earth's surface produced by a station in the inter-satellite service, for all conditions and for all methods of modulation, shall not exceed -147 dB(W/(m²·100 MHz)) for all angles of arrival. (WRC-97)

5.556B Additional allocation: in Japan, the band 54.25-55.78 GHz is also allocated to the mobile service on a primary basis for low-density use. (WRC-97)

5.557 Additional allocation: in Japan, the band 55.78-58.2 GHz is also allocated to the radiolocation service on a primary basis. (WRC-97)

5.557A In the band 55.78-56.26 GHZ, in order to protect stations in the Earth exploration-satellite service (passive), the maximum power density delivered by a transmitter to the antenna of a fixed service stations is limited to -26 dB(W/MHz). (WRC-2000)

5.558 In the bands 55.78-58.2 GHz, 59-64GHz, 66-71, GHz, 122.25-123 GHz, 130-134 GHz and 167-174.8 GHz and 191.8-200 GHz, stations in the aeronautical mobile service may be operated subject to not causing harmful interference to the inter-satellite service (see No.5.43). (WRC-2000)

5.558A Use of the band 56.9-57 GHz by inter-satellite systems is limited to links between satellites in geostationary-satellite orbit and to transmissions from non-

geostationary satellites in high-Earth orbit to those in low-Earth orbit. For links between satellites in the geostationary-satellite orbit, the single entry power flux-density at all altitudes from 0 km to 1 000 km above the Earth's surface, for all conditions and for all methods of modulation, shall not exceed $-147 \text{ dB}(W/(m^2 \cdot 100 \text{ MHz}))$ for all angles of arrival. (WRC-97)

5.559 In the band 59-64GHz, airborne radars in the radiolocation service may be operated subject to not causing interference to the inter-satellite service (see No.5.43). (WRC-2000)

5.559A SUP (WRC-07)

5.560 In the band 78-79 GHz radars located on space stations may be operated on a primary basis in the Earth exploration-satellite service and in the space research service.

5.561 In the band 74-76 GHz, stations in the fixed, mobile and broadcasting services shall not cause harmful interference to stations of the fixed-satellite service or stations of the broadcasting-satellite stations operating in accordance with the decisions of the appropriate frequency assignment planning conference for the broadcasting-satellite service. (WRC-2000)

5.561A The 81-81.5 GHz band is also allocated to the amateur and amateur-satellite services on a secondary basis. (WRC-2000)

5.562 The use of the band 94-94.1 GHz by the Earth exploration-satellite (active) and space research (active) services is limited to spaceborne cloud radars. (WRC-97)

5.562A In the bands 94-94.1 GHz and 130-134 GHz, transmissions from space stations of the Earth exploration-satellite service (active) that are directed into the main beam of a radio astronomy antenna have the potential to damage some radio astronomy receivers. Space agencies operating the transmitters and the radio astronomy stations concerned should mutually plan their operations so as to avoid such occurrences to the maximum extent possible. (WRC-2000).

5.562B In the bands 105-109.5 GHz, 111.8-114.25 GHz. 155.5-158.5 GHz and 217-226 GHz, the use of this allocation is limited to space-based radio astronomy only. (WRC-2000).

5.562C Use of the band 116-122.25 GHz by the inter-satellite service is limited to satellites

in the geostationary-satellite orbit. The single-entry power flux-density produced by a station in the inter-satellite service-for all conditions and for all methods of modulation, at all altitudes from 0 km to 1000 km above the Earth's surface and in the vicinity of all geostationary orbital positions occupied by passive sensors, shall not exceed -148 dB(W /(m²·MHz)) for all angles of arrival. (WRC-2000).

5.562E The allocation to the Earth exploration-satellite service (active) is limited to the band 133.5-134 GHz. (WRC-2000).

5.562F In the band 155.5-158.5 GHz, the allocation to the Earth exploration-satellite (passive) services shall terminate on 1 January 2018. (WRC-2000).

5.562G The date of entry into force of the allocation to the fixed and mobile services in the band 155.5-158.5 GHz shall be January 1 2018 . (WRC-2000)

5.562H Use of the bands 174.8-182 GHz and 185-190 GHz by the inter-satellite service is limited to satellites in the geostationary -satellite orbit. The single-entry power flux-density produced by a station in the inter-satellite service, for all conditions and for all methods of modulation, at all altitudes from 0 to 1 000 km above the Earth's surface and in the vicinity of all geostationary orbital positions occupied by passive sensors, shall not exceed – 144 dB(W/(m² · MHz)) for all angles of arrival. (WRC-2000).

5.563A In the bands 200-209 GHz, 235-238 GHz, 250-252 GHz and 265.275 GHz, ground-based passive atmospheric sensing is carried out to monitor atmospheric constituents.

5.563B The band 237.9-238 GHz is also located to the Earth exploration-satellite service (active) and the space research service (active) for spaceborne cloud radars only.

5.565 The frequency band 275-1000 GHz may be used by administrations for experimentation with, and development of, various active and passive services. In this band a need has been identified for the following spectral line measurements for passive services:

radio astronomy service: 275-323 GHz, 327-371 GHz, 388-424 GHz, 426-442 GHz, 453-510 GHz, 623- 711 GHz, 795-909 GHz and 926-945 GHz;

Earth exploration-satellite service (passive) and space research service (passive): 275-277 GHz, 294-306 GHz, 316-334 GHz, 342-349 GHz, 363..365 GHz, 371-389 GHz, 416-434 GHz, 442-444 GHz, 496-506 GHz, 546-568 GHz, 624-629 GHz, 634-654 GHz, 659-661 GHz, 684-692 GHz, 730-732 GHz, 851-853 GHz and 951-956 GHz.

Future research in this largely unexplored spectral region may yield additional spectral lines and continuum bands of interest to the passive services. Administrations are urged to take all practicable steps to protect these passive services from harmful interference until the date when the allocation Table is established in the above-mentioned frequency band.